

IBM Systems - iSeries Cryptographic Services APIs

Version 5 Release 4





IBM Systems - iSeries Cryptographic Services APIs

Version 5 Release 4

Note Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the information in "Notices," on page 159.

Sixth Edition (February 2006)

This edition applies to version 5, release 4, modification 0 of IBM i5/OS (product number 5722-SS1) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions. This version does not run on all reduced instruction set computer (RISC) models nor does it run on CISC models.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1998, 2006. All rights reserved. US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

| Cryptographic Services APIs | . 1 | Required Parameter Group | |
|---|------|--|------|
| APIs | | Input Data Formats | |
| Encryption and Decryption APIs | | Algorithm Description Formats | |
| Decrypt Data (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData) | | Key Description Formats | |
| Authorities and Locks | | Error Messages | . 66 |
| Required Parameter Group | . 2 | Key Generation APIs | . 68 |
| Algorithm Description Formats | . 5 | Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key (QC3CALDS, | |
| Key Description Formats | . 8 | Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey) | |
| Error Messages | . 12 | Authorities and Locks | |
| Encrypt Data (QC3ENCDT, Qc3EncryptData) | . 13 | Required Parameter Group | . 69 |
| Authorities and Locks | . 14 | Error Messages | . 69 |
| Required Parameter Group | | Example of Three-Party Shared Secret Key | |
| Clear Data Formats | . 17 | Exchange | . 70 |
| Clear Data Formats Field Descriptions | . 17 | Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (QC3GENDK, | |
| Algorithm Description Formats | | Qc3GenDHKeyPair) | |
| Key Description Formats | | Authorities and Locks | |
| Error Messages | . 25 | Required Parameter Group | |
| Translate Data (QC3TRNDT, Qc3TranslateData) . | . 26 | Error Messages | . 72 |
| Authorities and Locks | . 27 | Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, | |
| Required Parameter Group | . 27 | Qc3GenDHParms) | |
| Error Messages | | Authorities and Locks | |
| Authentication APIs | . 29 | Required Parameter Group | . 73 |
| Calculate Hash (QC3CALHA, Qc3CalculateHash) | . 30 | Error Messages | . 74 |
| Authorities and Locks | . 30 | Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, | |
| Required Parameter Group | . 30 | Qc3GenPKAKeyPair) | . 74 |
| Input Data Formats | . 32 | Authorities and Locks | |
| Algorithm Description Formats | . 32 | Required Parameter Group | . 75 |
| Error Messages | . 33 | Error Messages | . 78 |
| Calculate HMAC (QC3CALHM, | | Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, | |
| Qc3CalculateHMAC) | . 34 | Qc3GenSymmetricKey) | |
| Authorities and Locks | . 34 | Authorities and Locks | |
| Required Parameter Group | . 34 | Required Parameter Group | |
| Input Data Formats | . 36 | Error Messages | . 83 |
| Algorithm Description Formats | . 37 | Key Management APIs | . 84 |
| Key Description Formats | . 38 | Clear Master Key (QC3CLRMK, | |
| Error Messages | . 41 | Qc3ClearMasterKey) | |
| Calculate MAC (QC3CALMA, Qc3CalculateMAC) | | Authorities and Locks | |
| Authorities and Locks | . 43 | Required Parameter Group | |
| Required Parameter Group | | Error Messages | . 86 |
| Input Data Formats | | Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore) | 86 |
| Input Data Formats Field Descriptions | . 45 | Authorities and Locks | . 87 |
| Algorithm Description Formats | . 45 | Required Parameter Group | |
| Algorithm Description Formats Field | | Error Messages | . 88 |
| Descriptions | | Delete Key Record (QC3DLTKR, | |
| Key Description Formats | . 47 | Qc3DeleteKeyRecord) | . 88 |
| Error Messages | . 50 | Authorities and Locks | |
| Calculate Signature (QC3CALSG, | | Required Parameter Group | |
| Qc3CalculateSignature) | | Error Messages | |
| Authorities and Locks | . 52 | Export Key (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey) | |
| Required Parameter Group | . 52 | Authorities and Locks | |
| Input Data Formats | . 54 | Required Parameter Group | |
| Algorithm Description Formats | | Error Messages | . 92 |
| Key Description Formats | . 56 | Extract Public Key (QC3EXTPB, | _ |
| Error Messages | . 58 | Qc3ExtractPublicKey) | |
| Verify Signature (QC3VFYSG, Qc3VerifySignature) | | Authorities and Locks | |
| Authorities and Locks | . 59 | Required Parameter Group | . 94 |

| Error Messages | Required Parameter Group |
|---|--|
| Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, | Error Messages |
| Qc3GenKeyRecord) | Cryptographic Context APIs |
| Authorities and Locks | Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, |
| Required Parameter Group | Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) |
| Error Messages | Authorities and Locks |
| Import Key (QC3IMPKY, Qc3ImportKey) 101 | Required Parameter Group |
| Authorities and Locks | Algorithm Description Formats 121 |
| Required Parameter Group | Standards Resources |
| Error Messages | Error Messages |
| Load Master Key Part (QC3LDMKP, | Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, |
| Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart) | Qc3CreateKeyContext) |
| Authorities and Locks | Authorities and Locks |
| Required Parameter Group | Required Parameter Group |
| Error Messages | Error Messages |
| Retrieve Key Record Attributes (QC3RTVKA, | Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, |
| Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr) | Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext) |
| Authorities and Locks | Authorities and Locks |
| Required Parameter Group | Required Parameter Group |
| Error Messages | Error Messages |
| Set Master Key (QC3SETMK, Qc3SetMasterKey) 108 | Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, |
| Authorities and Locks | Qc3DestroyKeyContext) |
| Required Parameter Group | Authorities and Locks |
| Error Messages | Required Parameter Group |
| Test Master Key (QC3TSTMK, QcTestMasterKey) 109 | Error Messages |
| Authorities and Locks | Concepts |
| Required Parameter Group | i5/OS and 2058 Cryptographic Function |
| Error Messages | Comparison |
| Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, | Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption |
| Qc3TranslateKeyStore) | Using the Cryptographic Services APIs 134 |
| Authorities and Locks | Warning: Temporary Level 3 Header 136 |
| Required Parameter Group | Other Considerations |
| Error Messages | Example in ILE C: Writing encrypted data to a file 138 |
| Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, | Example in ILE RPG: Writing encrypted data to a |
| Qc3WriteKeyRecord) | file |
| Authorities and Locks | Example in ILE C: Reading encrypted data from a |
| Required Parameter Group | file |
| Error Messages | Example in ILE RPG: Reading encrypted data from |
| Pseudorandom Number Generation APIs 116 | a file |
| Add Seed for Pseudorandom Number Generator | Cryptographic Services Master Keys 156 |
| (QC3ADDSD, Qc3AddPRNGSeed) API 117 | Cryptographic Services Key Store |
| Authorities and Locks | |
| Required Parameter Group | Appendix. Notices 159 |
| Error Messages | Programming Interface Information |
| Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, | Trademarks |
| Qc3GenPRNs) API | Terms and Conditions |
| Authorities and Locks | |

Cryptographic Services APIs

The i5/OS^(TM) Cryptographic Services APIs help you ensure the following:

- · Privacy of data
- · Integrity of data
- · Authentication of communicating parties
- Non-repudiation of messages

For general information about cryptography, refer to Cryptography Concepts in the Security topic.

The Cryptographic Services APIs perform cryptographic functions within the i5/OS^(TM) or on the 2058 Cryptographic Accelerator for iSeries, as specified by the user. For more information about hardware cryptography, refer to Cryptographic Hardware in the Security topic. For a comparison of function performed in the i5/OS and on the 2058, refer to "i5/OS and 2058 Cryptographic Function Comparison" on page 133.

The Cryptographic Services APIs include:

- "Encryption and Decryption APIs"
- "Authentication APIs" on page 29
- "Key Generation APIs" on page 68
- "Pseudorandom Number Generation APIs" on page 116
- "Cryptographic Context APIs" on page 119

>> "Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the Cryptographic Services APIs" on page 134 provides some sample designs and example programs.

> In the release following V5R4, Licensed Product 5722-CR1 will no longer be supported. Migrating from 57xx-CR1 provides information on migrating your CR1 applications to the cryptographic services APIs.

APIs by category

APIs

These are the APIs for this category.

Encryption and Decryption APIs

The Encryption and Decryption APIs allow you to store information or to communicate with other parties while preventing uninvolved parties from understanding the stored information or understanding the communication. Encryption transforms understandable text (cleartext) into an unintelligible piece of data (ciphertext). Decrypting restores the cleartext from the ciphertext. Both processes involve a mathematical formula (algorithm) and secret data (key).

The Encryption and Decryption APIs include:

- "Decrypt Data (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData)" on page 2 (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData) restores encrypted data to a clear (intelligible) form.
- "Encrypt Data (QC3ENCDT, Qc3EncryptData)" on page 13 (QC3ENCDT, Qc3EncryptData) protects data privacy by scrambling clear data into an unintelligible form.

• "Translate Data (QC3TRNDT, Qc3TranslateData)" on page 26 (QC3TRNDT, Qc3TranslateData) translates data from encryption under one key to encryption under another key

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Decrypt Data (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Encrypted data | Input | Char(*) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of encrypted data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
| 4 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 5 | Key description | Input | Char(*) |
| 6 | Key description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 7 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 8 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 9 | Clear data | Output | Char(*) |
| 10 | Length of area provided for clear data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 11 | Length of clear data returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DTADE Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Decrypt Data (OPM, QC3DECDT; ILE, Qc3DecryptData) API restores encrypted data to a clear (intelligible) form.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE



Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Encrypted data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to decrypt.

Length of encrypted data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the encrypted data parameter.

If the mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length must be specified in bits.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for decrypting the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 5

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the decrypt operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0200 format" on page 5

Parameters for a block cipher algorithm (DES, Triple DES, AES, and RC2).

"ALGD0300 format" on page 5

Parameters for a stream cipher algorithm (RC4-compatible).

"ALGD0400 format" on page 5

Parameters for a public key algorithm (RSA).

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 5 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key and associated parameters for decrypting the data.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the decrypt operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored.

The possible format names follow.

"KEYD0100 format" on page 8

Key context token. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 8

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 8

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0500 format" on page 8

PKCS5 passphrase. This format derives a key using RSA Data Security, Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #5.

"KEYD0600 format" on page 9

PEM certificate. This format uses the PKA key in an ASCII encoded PEM based certificate.

"KEYD0700 format" on page 9

Certificate label. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a label into system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

"KEYD0800 format" on page 9

Distinguished name. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a distinguished name for a certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

"KEYD0900 format" on page 9

Application identifier. This format uses the private PKA key identified by an application identifier. The application identifier must be assigned to a valid certificate label in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).



See "Key Description Formats" on page 8 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the decryption operation.

0 Any CSP

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the decryption operation.

1 Software CSP.

The system will perform the decryption operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the decryption operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Clear data

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the decrypted data.

Length of area provided for clear data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the clear data parameter.

If the mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length must be specified in bits.

To ensure sufficient space, specify an area at least as large as the length of encrypted data. If the length of area provided for clear data is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the clear data parameter.

Length of clear data returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the clear data returned in the clear data parameter.

If the mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length will be returned in bits.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 6.

ALGD0100 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0200 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Block cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Block length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Mode |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(1) | Pad option |
| 10 | A | CHAR(1) | Pad character |
| 11 | В | CHAR(1) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | MAC length |
| 16 | 10 | BINARY(4) | Effective key size |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Initialization vector |

ALGD0300 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Stream cipher algorithm |

ALGD0400 format

| C | ffset | | |
|-----|-------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Public key cipher algorithm |

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(1) | PKA block format |
| 5 | 5 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Signing hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Block cipher algorithm

The decryption algorithm. Following are the valid block cipher algorithms.

- **20** DES
- 21 Triple DES
- 22 AES
- 23 RC2

Block length

The algorithm block length. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2, the block length field must specify 8. The valid block length values for AES are 16, 24, and 32.

Effective key size

For RC2, the number of key bits to use in the cipher operation. Valid values are from 1 to 1024. If RC2 is not specifed for the block cipher algorithm, this field must be set to 0.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

0 Continue

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the decryption operation.

1 Final.

The system will perform final processing (e.g. remove padding) and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (encrypt, decrypt, etc.). When performing a final operation, the pointer to the encrypted data parameter may be set to NULL and the length of encrypted data parameter set to 0. Final must be specified when performing an RSA operation.

Initialization vector

The initialization vector (IV). An IV is not used for mode ECB, and must be set to null (binary 0's). Refer to the mode standards for an explanation of its use. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2, the first 8 bytes are used as the IV. For AES, the length of IV used is that specified by block length. The IV must be the same as the IV used to encrypt the data.

MAC length

This field is not used on a decrypt operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Mode The mode of operation. Information on modes can be found in FIPS PUB 81 and ANSI X9.52. Following are the valid modes.

- 0 ECB
- 1 CBC
- 2 OFB. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- 6 IBM Systems iSeries: Cryptographic Services APIs

- CFB 1-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2. 3
- CFB 8-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2. 4
- CFB 64-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2. 5

Pad character

This field is not used on a decrypt operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Pad option

If requested, padding is removed at the end of the decrypt operation. Padding is not performed for modes CFB 1-bit and CFB 8-bit. In these cases, the pad option must be set to 0. Do not specify remove padding if the data was not padded when encrypted. Following are the valid pad options.

- Do not remove padding.
- 1 Remove padding.

PKA block format

The public key algorithm block format. Following are the valid values.

- 0 PKCS #1 block type 00
- 1 PKCS #1 block type 01
- PKCS #1 block type 02

This format is recommended when decrypting non-hash items (such as keys). The other formats are normally used in sign and verify functions.

Zero pad Zero pad is not removed.



OAEP



Public key cipher algorithm

The decryption algorithm. Following are the valid public key cipher algorithms.

50 **RSA**

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Signing hash algorithm

This field is not used on a decrypt operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Stream cipher algorithm

The decryption algorithm. Following are the valid stream cipher algorithms.

30 RC4-compatible

Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Key Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page

KEYD0100 format

| Off | set | | |
|-----|-----|---------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0500 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Derived key length |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Iteration count |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | Salt length |
| 16 | 10 | CHAR(16) | Salt |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase CCSID |
| 36 | 24 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase length |
| 40 | 28 | CHAR(*) | Passphrase |

KEYD0600 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | PEM certificate length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | PEM certificate |

KEYD0700 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Certificate label length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Certificate label |

KEYD0800 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Distinguished name length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Distinguished name |

KEYD0900 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Application identifier length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Application identifier |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Application identifer

The application ID assigned to a certificate with a private key in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

Application identifier length

The length of the application ID. The length can not be greater than 32.

Certificate label

The label of the certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM). The certificate's public key will be used in the decryption operation.

Certificate label length

The length of the certificate label.

Derived key length

The length of key requested. The minimum allowed length is 1.

Distinguished name

The distinguished name of the certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM). The certificate's public key will be used in the decryption operation.

Distinguished name length

The length of the distinguished name.

Iteration count

Used to greatly increase the cost of an exhaustive search while modestly increasing the cost of key derivation. The minimum allowed value is 1. The standard recommends a minimum of 1000. The maximum allowed length is 100,000.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

0 Binary string.

The key is specified as a binary value.

1 BER string

If the key type field specifies 50 (RSA public), the key must be specified in BER encoded X.509 >> Certificate or Certificate SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of this format, refer to RFC 3280. If the key type field specifies 51 (RSA private), the key must be specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. To generate a PKA key pair, use the "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74.

Key string

The key to use in the decrypt operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

20 DES

> The key string length or derived key string length must be 8 bytes. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. 《Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

21 Triple DES

The key string length or the derived key length can be 8, 16, or 24. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. Triple DES operates on a decryption block by doing a DES decrypt, followed by a DES encrypt, and then another DES decrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If 24 bytes are supplied in the key string, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If 16 bytes are supplied, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If only 8 bytes are supplied, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation). Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a Triple DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

22 AES

>> The key string length or derived key length can be 16, 24, or 32. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. <

23 RC2

> >> The key string length or derived key length can be from 1 to 128. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. 🕊

30 RC4-compatible

> >> The key string length or derived key length can be from 1 to 256. For key description KEYD0200, the key

50 RSA public

> 陜 Valid only for key description KEYD0200. 🤇 The key format must be 1. Use an RSA public key if the data was encrypted with an RSA private key. Encryption with a private key and decryption with a public key is used for data authentication (e.g. sign/verify).

≫ Valid only for key description KEYD0200. 🤻 The key format must be 1. Use an RSA private key if the data was encrypted with an RSA public key. Encryption with a public key and decryption with a private key is used for data privacy.



Passphrase

A text string.

Passphrase CCSID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before calling the PKCS5 algorithm.

0 The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job

CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the 1-65533

iSeries Information Center.

Passphrase length

The length of passphrase. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

PEM certificate

An ASCII encoded PEM formated certificate.

PEM certificate length

The length of the PEM certificate.

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB The job's current library is used to locate the key store

file. If no library is specified as the current library for the

job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of

the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).



Salt

Used to help thwart attacks by producing a large set of keys for each passphrase. The standard recommends the salt be generated at random and be at least 8 bytes long. You may use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API to obtain a random value. Additionally, data that distinguishes between various operations can be added to the salt for additional security. Refer to the standard for more information.

Salt length

The length of salt. The length must be in the range of 1 to 16.



Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text | |
|------------|--|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. | |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. | |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. | |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. | |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. | |
| >> | 110gram of betwee program at in notary at chaear reason code as: | |
| CPF9D99 E | Error openning certificate store. | |
| CPF9D9A E | Key is protected by a cryptographic coprocessor. | |
| CPF9D9B E | Internal error occured retrieving key from system certificate store. | |
| CPF9D9C E | Function is disallowed with specified key context. | |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. | |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. | |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. | |
| CPF9DA2 E | Option 34 is not installed. | |
| CPF9DA3 E | Not authorized to use APPIDs. | |
| CPF9DA4 E | APPID is not valid. | |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. | |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. | |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. | |
| CPF9DA8 D | The application identifier length is not valid. | |
| CPF9DA9 D | The format of the PEM certificate is not valid. | |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. | |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. | |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. | |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. | |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. | |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. | |
| CPF9DBA E | Derived key length not valid. | |
| CPF9DBB E | Iteration count not valid. | |
| CPF9DBC E | Salt length not valid. | |
| CPF9DBD E | Passphrase length not valid. | |
| CPF9DBE E | PEM certificate length not valid. | |
| CPF9DBF E | Certificate label length not valid. | |
| CPF9DC0 E | Distinghished name length not valid. | |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. | |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. | |
| | | |

| Message ID | Error Message Text | | |
|------------|--|--|--|
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. | | |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. | | |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. | | |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. | | |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. | | |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. | | |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DD9 E | Effective key size not valid. | | |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. | | |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. | | |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. | | |
| CPF9DDE E | Cipher algorithm not valid. | | |
| CPF9DDF E | Block length not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE1 E | Initialization vector not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE2 E | MAC (message authentication code) length not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE4 E | Pad option not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE5 E | PKA (public key algorithm) block format not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE6 E | Public key algorithm not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. | | |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. | | |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. | | |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. | | |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). | | |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. | | |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. | | |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. | | |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. | | |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. | | |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. | | |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. | | |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. | | |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. | | |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Encrypt Data (QC3ENCDT, Qc3EncryptData)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Clear data | Input | Char(*) |
|---|------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of clear data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Clear data format name | Input | Char(8) |

| 4 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 5 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Key description | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Key description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 9 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 10 | Encrypted data | Output | Char(*) |
| 11 | Length of area provided for encrypted data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Length of encrypted data returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 13 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DTAEN Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Encrypt Data (OPM, QC3ENCDT; ILE, Qc3EncryptData) API protects data privacy by scrambling clear data into an unintelligible form. To recover the clear data from the encrypted data, use the "Decrypt Data (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData)" on page 2 API.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE



Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Clear data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to encrypt.

The format of the clear data is specified in the clear data format name parameter

Length of clear data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For clear data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to encrypt. For restrictions on the length of clear data, refer to the clear data length field below.

For clear data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Clear data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the clear data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The clear data parameter contains the data to encrypt.

"DATA0200 format" on page 17

The clear data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to encrypt. See "Clear Data Formats" on page 17 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for encrypting the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 18

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the encrypt operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API. To create an algorithm context, use the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API.

"ALGD0200 format" on page 18

Parameters for a block cipher algorithm (DES, Triple DES, AES, and RC2).

"ALGD0300 format" on page 18

Parameters for a stream cipher algorithm (RC4-compatible).

"ALGD0400 format" on page 18

Parameters for a public key algorithm (RSA).

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 18 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key to use for encrypting the data.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the encrypt operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored. The possible format names follow.

"KEYD0100 format" on page 20

Key context token. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 21

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 21

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0500 format" on page 21

PKCS5 passphrase. This format derives a key using RSA Data Security, Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #5.

"KEYD0600 format" on page 21

PEM certificate. This format uses the PKA key in an ASCII encoded PEM based certificate.

"KEYD0700 format" on page 21

Certificate label. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a label into system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

"KEYD0800 format" on page 22

Distinguished name. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a distinguished name for a certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

"KEYD0900 format" on page 22

Application identifier. This format uses the private PKA key identified by an application identifier. The application identifier must be assigned to a valid certificate label in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).



See "Key Description Formats" on page 20 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the encryption operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the encryption operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the encryption operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the encryption operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Encrypted data

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the encrypted data.

Length of area provided for encrypted data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the encrypted data parameter.

If the mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length must be specified in bits.

If the length of area provided for encrypted data is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the encrypted data parameter.

Block ciphers The encrypted data parameter must be greater than or equal to the length of clear data. If

> padding and performing final processing, the encrypted data parameter must be large enough to include the pad characters. For more information, refer to the pad option

description.

Stream ciphers The encrypted data parameter must be greater than or equal to the length of clear data.

PKA ciphers The encrypted data parameter must be greater than or equal to the key size.

Length of encrypted data returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of encrypted data returned in the encrypted data parameter. If the mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length will be returned in bits.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Clear Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Clear Data Formats Field Descriptions."

DATA0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| These fields repeat. | | PTR(SPP) | Clear data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Clear data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Clear Data Formats Field Descriptions

Clear data length

The length of data to encrypt. Some cipher algorithms have restrictions on the clear data length.

DES, Triple DES, AES, RC2

When mode is 0 (ECB), 2 (OFB), or 5 (CFB 64-bit) and pad option is 0 (no pad), the total of the clear data lengths for the entire encrypt operation must be a multiple of the block length. For mode 3 (CFB 1-bit), the clear data length is specified in bits, not bytes.

RSA For PKA block formats 0, 1, and 2, the clear data length must be at least 11 bytes shorter than the key size. For PKA block format 4, the data to encrypt must be shorter than or equal to the key size.

Clear data pointer

A space pointer to the data to encrypt.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 19. For algorithm standards and resources, see the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

ALGD0100 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Block cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Block length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Mode |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(1) | Pad option |
| 10 | A | CHAR(1) | Pad character |
| 11 | В | CHAR(1) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | MAC length |
| 16 | 10 | BINARY(4) | Effective key size |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Initialization vector |

ALGD0300 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Stream cipher algorithm |

ALGD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Public key cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(1) | PKA block format |
| 5 | 5 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Signing hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API.

Block cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid block cipher algorithms.

- 20
- Triple DES 21
- 22 AES
- 23 RC2

Block length

The algorithm block length. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2 the block length field must specify 8. The valid block length values for AES are 16, 24, and 32.

Effective key size

For RC2, the number of key bits to use in the cipher operation. Valid values are from 1 to 1024. If RC2 is not specifed for the block cipher algorithm, this field must be set to 0.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

0 Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the encryption operation.

The system will perform final processing (e.g. padding) and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (encrypt, decrypt, etc.). When performing a final operation, the pointer to the clear data parameter may be set to NULL and the length of clear data parameter set to 0. This option must be specified if performing RSA encryption.

Initialization vector

The initialization vector (IV). An IV is not used for mode ECB, and must be set to NULL (binary 0s). Refer to the mode standards for an explanation of its use. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2, the first 8 bytes are used as the IV. For AES, the length of IV used is that specified by block length. The IV need not be secret, but it should be significantly unique for each message. If not unique, it may compromise security. The IV can be any value. To obtain a good random IV value, use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API.

MAC length

This field is not used on an encrypt operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Mode The mode of operation. Information on modes can be found in FIPS PUB 81 and ANSI X9.52. Following are the valid modes.

- n **ECB**
- **CBC** 1
- 2 OFB. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- 3 CFB 1-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- CFB 8-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2. 4
- CFB 64-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2.

Pad character

The pad character for pad option 1. Using hex 00 as the pad character is equivalent to ANSI X9.23 padding.

Pad option

If requested, padding is performed at the end of the encrypt operation. Be sure the encrypted data parameter is large enough to include any padding. The data will be padded up to the next block length byte multiple. For example, when using DES and total data to encrypt is 20, the text is padded to 24. The last byte is filled with a 1-byte binary counter containing the number of pad characters used. The preceding pad characters are filled as specified by this field. Padding is not performed for modes CFB 1-bit and CFB 8-bit. In these cases, the pad option must be set to 0. Following are the valid pad options.

- 0 No padding is performed.
- 1 Use the character specified in the pad character field for padding.
- 2 The pad counter is used as the pad character. This is equivalent to PKCS #5 padding.

PKA block format

The public key algorithm block format. Following are the valid values.

- 0 PKCS #1 block type 00
- 1 PKCS #1 block type 01
- 2 PKCS #1 block type 02

This format is recommended when encrypting non-hash items (such as keys). The other formats are normally used in sign and verify functions.

4 Zero pad

The clear data is placed in the low-order bit positions of a string of the same bit-length as the key modulus. All leading bits are set to zero.



6 OAEP



Public key cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid public key cipher algorithms.

50 RSA

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Signing hash algorithm

This field is not used on an encrypt operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Stream cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid stream cipher algorithms.

30 RC4-compatible

Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Key Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 22.

KEYD0100 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0500 format

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Derived key length |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Iteration count |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | Salt length |
| 16 | 10 | CHAR(16) | Salt |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase CCSID |
| 36 | 24 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase length |
| 40 | 28 | CHAR(*) | Passphrase |

KEYD0600 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | PEM certificate length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | PEM certificate |

KEYD0700 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Certificate label length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Certificate label |

KEYD0800 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Distinguished name length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Distinguished name |

KEYD0900 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Application identifier length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Application identifier |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Application identifer

The application ID assigned to a certificate with a private key in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM).

Application identifier length

The length of the application ID. The length can not be greater than 32.

Certificate label

The label of the certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM). The certificate's public key will be used in the encryption operation.

Certificate label length

The length of the certificate label.

Derived key length

The length of key requested. The minimum allowed length is 1.

Distinguished name

The distinguished name of the certificate in system certificate key store (*SYSTEM). The certificate's public key will be used in the encryption operation.

Distinguished name length

The length of the distinguished name.

File name

The name of a key store file. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API.

Iteration count

Used to greatly increase the cost of an exhaustive search while modestly increasing the cost of key derivation. The minimum allowed value is 1. The standard recommends a minimum of 1000. The maximum allowed length is 100,000.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

0 Binary string.

The key is specified as a binary value. To obtain a good random key value, use the "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79, or "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API.

1 BER string

If the key type field specifies 50 (RSA public), the key must be specified in BER encoded X.509 >> Certificate or > Certificate or SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of this format, refer to RFC 3280. If the key type field specifies 51 (RSA private), the key must be specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. To generate a PKA key pair, use the "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74 API.

Key string

The key to use in the encrypt operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

20 DES

> The key string length or derived key string length must be 8 bytes. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. 《 Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

21 Triple DES

The key string length or the derived key length can be 8, 16, or 24. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. Triple DES operates on an encryption block by doing a DES encrypt, followed by a DES decrypt, and then another DES encrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If 24 bytes are supplied in the key string, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If 16 bytes are supplied, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If only 8 bytes are supplied, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation). Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a Triple DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

22 AES

>> The key string length or derived key length can be 16, 24, or 32. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0.

23 RC2

>> The key string length or derived key length can be from 1 to 128. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. <

30 RC4-compatible

>> The key string length or derived key length can be from 1 to 256. For key description KEYD0200, the key format must be 0. Because of the nature of the RC4-compatible algorithm, using the same key for more than one message will severely compromise security.

50 RSA public

>> Valid only for key description KEYD0200. The key format must be 1. Encryption with a public key and decryption with a private key is used for data privacy.

51 RSA private

>> Valid only for key description KEYD0200.
 The key format must be 1. Encryption with a private key and decryption with a public key is used for data authentication (e.g. signing).



Passphrase

A text string.

Passphrase CCSID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before calling the PKCS5 algorithm.

The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job

CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

1-65533 A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the

iSeries Information Center.

Passphrase length

The length of passphrase. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

PEM certificate

An ASCII encoded PEM formated certificate.

PEM certificate length

The length of the PEM certificate.

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL

The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).



Salt Used to help thwart attacks by producing a large set of keys for each passphrase. The standard recommends the salt be generated at random and be at least 8 bytes long. You may use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API to obtain

a random value. Additionally, data that distinguishes between various operations can be added to the salt for additional security. Refer to the standard for more information.

Salt length

The length of salt. The length must be in the range of 1 to 16.



Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|-----------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| >> | |
| CPF9D99 E | Error openning certificate store. |
| CPF9D9A E | Key is protected by a cryptographic coprocessor. |
| CPF9D9B E | Internal error occured retrieving key from system certificate store. |
| CPF9D9C E | Function is disallowed with specified key context. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA2 E | Option 34 is not installed. |
| CPF9DA3 E | Not authorized to use APPIDs. |
| CPF9DA4 E | APPID is not valid. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DA8 D | The application identifier length is not valid. |
| CPF9DA9 D | The format of the PEM certificate is not valid. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DBA E | Derived key length not valid. |
| CPF9DBB E | Iteration count not valid. |
| CPF9DBC E | Salt length not valid. |
| CPF9DBD E | Passphrase length not valid. |
| CPF9DBE E | PEM certificate length not valid. |
| CPF9DBF E | Certificate label length not valid. |
| CPF9DC0 E | Distinghished name length not valid. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is not valid. |
| CPF9DD0 E | Clear data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD4 E | Length of clear data not valid. |
| | |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD9 E | Effective key size not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DDE E | Cipher algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DDF E | Block length not valid. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE1 E | Initialization vector not valid. |
| CPF9DE2 E | MAC (message authentication code) length not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DE4 E | Pad option not valid. |
| CPF9DE5 E | PKA (public key algorithm) block format not valid. |
| CPF9DE6 E | Public key algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFA E | Multiple-block encryption not valid with the requested mode. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |
| | |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Translate Data (QC3TRNDT, Qc3TranslateData)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Data to translate | Input | Char(*) |
|---|---------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of data to translate | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Decrypt algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 4 | Decrypt key context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 5 | Encrypt algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Encrypt key context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 7 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 8 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 9 | Translated data | Output | Char(*) |

| 10 | Length of area provided for translated data | Input | Binary(4) |
|----|---|--------|-----------|
| 11 | Length of translated data returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DTATR Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Translate Data (OPM, QC3TRNDT; ILE, Qc3TranslateData) API translates data from encryption under one key to encryption under another key.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority

*USE

Required device description authority

Required Parameter Group

Data to translate

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to be decrypted and encrypted again.

Length of data to translate

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of data in the data to translate parameter.

If the decrypt mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, the length must be specified in bits.

Decrypt algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the algorithm context to use for decrypting the data.

The algorithm context is created using the Create Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3CRTAX; ILE, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API.

On a translate operation, the system always performs final processing (e.g. padding) and resets the algorithm context to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (encrypt, decrypt, etc.).

Decrypt key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the key context to use for decrypting the data.

The key context is created using the Create Key Context (OPM, QC3CRTKX; ILE, Qc3CreateKeyContext) API.

Encrypt algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the algorithm context to use for encrypting the data.

The algorithm context is created using the Create Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3CRTAX; ILE, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API.

Encrypt key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the key context to use for encrypting the data.

The key context is created using the Create Key Context (OPM, QC3CRTKX; ILE, Qc3CreateKeyContext) API.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the translate operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the translate operation.

1 Software CSP.

The system will perform the translate operation using software. If the requested algorithms are not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the translate operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithms are not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Translated data

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the translated data.

Length of area provided for translated data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the translated data parameter.

To ensure sufficient space, specify an area at least as large as the length of data to translate. Be sure to add any space necessary for padding.

If the encrypt mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length must be specified in bits.

Length of translated data returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the translated data returned in the translated data parameter.

If the length of area provided for the translated data is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the translated data parameter.

If the encrypt mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, the length will be returned in bits.

Error code

Maccago ID

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Encrypted data contains invalid padding. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DD4 E | Length of clear data not valid. |
| | |

Error Massaga Toxt

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously |
| | destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service |
| | provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |
| CPF9DFF E | Request not allowed by cryptographic attributes. |
| | |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Authentication APIs

The Authentication APIs help you to ensure the following:

- · Data has not been altered
- Data is not from an impostor

The Authentication APIs include:

- "Calculate Hash (QC3CALHA, Qc3CalculateHash)" on page 30 (QC3CALHA, Qc3CalculateHash) uses a one-way hash function to produce a fixed-length output string from a variable-length input string.
- "Calculate HMAC (QC3CALHM, Qc3CalculateHMAC)" on page 34 (QC3CALHM, Qc3CalculateHMAC) uses a one-way hash function and a secret shared key to produce an authentication value.
- "Calculate MAC (QC3CALMA, Qc3CalculateMAC)" on page 42 (QC3CALMA, Qc3CalculateMAC) produces a message authentication code.
- "Calculate Signature (QC3CALSG, Qc3CalculateSignature)" on page 51 (QC3CALSG, Qc3CalculateSignature) produces a digital signature by hashing the input data and encrypting the hash value using a public key algorithm (PKA).
- "Verify Signature (QC3VFYSG, Qc3VerifySignature)" on page 59 (QC3VFYSG, Qc3VerifySignature) verifies that a digital signature is correctly related to the input data.

Calculate Hash (QC3CALHA, Qc3CalculateHash)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Input data | Input | Char(*) |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of input data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Input data format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 4 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
| 5 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 7 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 8 | Hash | Output | Char(*) |
| 9 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3HASH Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Calculate Hash (OPM, QC3CALHA; ILE, Qc3CalculateHash) API uses a one-way hash function to produce a fixed-length output string from a variable-length input string. For all practical purposes, one-way hashes are irreversible. This property makes them useful for authentication purposes.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority

*USE

Required device description authority

Required Parameter Group

Input data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to hash.

The format of the input data is specified in the input data format name parameter

Length of input data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For input data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to hash. For input data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Input data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the input data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The input data parameter contains the data to hash.

"DATA0200 format" on page 32

The input data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to hash. See "Input Data Formats" on page 32 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for hashing the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 32

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the hash operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0500 format" on page 32

Parameters for a hash algorithm (MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384, SHA-512).

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 32 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the hash operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the hash operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the hash operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the hash operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Hash OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the hash. The length of hash is defined by the hash algorithm.

| MD5 | 16 bytes |
|---------|----------|
| SHA-1 | 20 bytes |
| SHA-256 | 32 bytes |
| SHA-384 | 48 bytes |
| SHA-512 | 64 bytes |

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Input Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Input Data Formats Field Descriptions."

DATA0200 format

| Off | fset | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| These fields | repeat. | PTR(SPP) | Input data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Input data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Input Data Formats Field Descriptions

Input data length

The length of data to hash.

Input data pointer

A space pointer to the data to hash.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions."

ALGD0100 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0500 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Hash algorithm

The hash algorithm. Following are the valid hash algorithms.

1 MD5

Documented in RFC 1321.

2 SHA-1

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

- SHA-256 3
 - Documented in FIPS 180-2.
- 4 SHA-384
 - Documented in FIPS 180-2.
- SHA-512 5

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

0 Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the hash operation. The pointer to the hash parameter may be set to NULL because the hash value will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on.

1 Final.

> The system will perform final processing. The hash value will be returned and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (hash, HMAC, etc.). When performing a final operation, the pointer to the input data parameter may be set to NULL.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DC7 E | The output data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is not valid. |
| CPF9DD1 E | Input data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |

Calculate HMAC (QC3CALHM, Qc3CalculateHMAC)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Input data | Input | Char(*) |
|----|-----------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of input data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Input data format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 4 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
| 5 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Key description | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Key description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 9 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 10 | HMAC | Output | Char(*) |
| 11 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3HMAC Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Calculate HMAC (OPM, QC3CALHM; ILE Qc3CalculateHMAC) API uses a one-way hash function and a secret shared key to produce an authentication value. The HMAC function is documented in RFC 2104.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE



Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Input data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to hash.

The format of the input data is specified in the input data format name parameter

Length of input data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For input data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to hash. For input data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Input data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the input data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The input data parameter contains the data to hash.

"DATA0200 format" on page 37

The input data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to hash. See "Input Data Formats" on page 36 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for hashing the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 37

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the HMAC operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0500 format" on page 37

Parameters for a hash algorithm (MD5, SHA-1 >> , SHA-256, SHA-384, or SHA512)



See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 37 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key and associated parameters for the HMAC operation.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the HMAC operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored. The possible format names follow.

"KEYD0100 format" on page 38

The token for a key context. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 38

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 38

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0500 format" on page 39

PKCS5 passphrase. This format derives a key using RSA Data Security, Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #5.



See "Key Description Formats" on page 38 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the decryption operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the HMAC operation.

1 Software CSP.

The system will perform the HMAC operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the HMAC operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

HMAC

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the HMAC. The length of HMAC is defined by the hash algorithm.

MD5 16 bytes SHA-1 20 bytes SHA-256 32 bytes SHA-384 48 bytes SHA-512 64 bytes



Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Input Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Input Data Formats Field Descriptions" on page 37.

DATA0200 format

| Off | fset | | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| These fields | repeat. | PTR(SPP) | Input data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Input data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Input Data Formats Field Descriptions

Input data length

The length of data to hash.

Input data pointer

A space pointer to the data to hash.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions."

ALGD0100 format

| Off | set | | |
|-----|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0500 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the HMAC operation. The pointer to the HMAC parameter may be set to NULL because the HMAC value will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on.

1 Final.

The system will perform final processing. The HMAC value will be returned and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (hash, HMAC etc.). When performing a final operation, the pointer to the input data parameter may be set to NULL and the length of input data parameter set to 0.

Hash algorithm

The hash algorithm. Following are the valid hash algorithms.

1 MD5

Documented in RFC 1321.

2 SHA-1

Documented in FIPS 180-2.



3 SHA-256

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

4 SHA-384

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

5 SHA-512

Documented in FIPS 180-2.



Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "**Key Description Formats Field Descriptions**" on page 39.

KEYD0100 format

| | Off | fset | | |
|---|-----|------|---------|-------------------|
| | Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| ſ | 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|----------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0500 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Derived key length |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Iteration count |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | Salt length |
| 16 | 10 | CHAR(16) | Salt |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase CCSID |
| 36 | 24 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase length |
| 40 | 28 | CHAR(*) | Passphrase |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Derived key length

The length of key requested. The minimum allowed length is 1.

Iteration count

Used to greatly increase the cost of an exhaustive search while modestly increasing the cost of key derivation. The minimum allowed value is 1. The standard recommends a minimum of 1000. The maximum allowed length is 100,000.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

0 Binary string.

The key is specified as a binary value. To obtain a good random key value, use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118.

Key string

The key to use in the HMAC operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field. Refer to the key type field for more information.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

1 MD5

The minimum length for an MD5 HMAC key is 16 bytes.

2 SHA-1

The minimum length for an SHA-1 HMAC key is 20 bytes.

≫

3 SHA-256

The minimum length for an SHA-256 HMAC key is 32 bytes.

4 SHA-384

The minimum length for an SHA-384 HMAC key is 48 bytes.

3 SHA-512

The minimum length for an SHA-512 HMAC key is 64 bytes.

≪

A key longer than the minimum length does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes >> for MD5, SHA-1, and SHA-256, or longer the 128 bytes for SHA-384 and SHA-512, << will be hashed before it is used.



Passphrase

A text string.

Passphrase CCSID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before calling the PKCS5 algorithm.

The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job

CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

1-65533 A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the

iSeries Information Center.

Passphrase length

The length of passphrase. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL

The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).



Salt Used to help thwart attacks by producing a large set of keys for each passphrase. The standard recommends the salt be generated at random and be at least 8 bytes long. You may use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API to obtain a random value. Additionally, data that distinguishes between various operations can be added to the salt for additional security. Refer to the standard for more information.

Salt length

The length of salt. The length must be in the range of 1 to 16.



Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| » | riogram of service program at in horary az chaea. Reason code as. |
| CPF9D9C E | Function is disallowed with specified key context. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DBA E | Derived key length not valid. |
| CPF9DBB E | Iteration count not valid. |
| CPF9DBC E | Salt length not valid. |
| CPF9DBD E | Passphrase length not valid. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DC7 E | The output data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is not valid. |
| CPF9DD1 E | Input data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| | , , |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|---|
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service |
| CDEODE1 E | provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |
| | |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Calculate MAC (QC3CALMA, Qc3CalculateMAC)

Required Parameter Group:

| Char(*) |
|-----------|
| Binary(4) |
| Char(8) |
| Char(*) |
| Char(8) |
| Char(*) |
| Char(8) |
| Char(1) |
| Char(10) |
| Char(*) |
| Char(*) |
| |

Service Program Name: QC3MAC Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Calculate MAC (OPM, QC3CALMA; ILE, Qc3CalculateMAC) API produces a message authentication code. Normally, a MAC is appended to the end of a message and later used to check the message's integrity. To produce a MAC, the input data is encrypted using CBC (cipher block chaining) mode. Some or all of the bytes from the last encrypted data block are returned as the MAC value.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority

*USE



Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Input data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to encrypt.

The format of the input data is specified in the input data format name parameter

Length of input data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For input data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to encrypt. If it is not a multiple of the block length, the data will be padded with hex 00s.

For input data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Input data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the input data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The input data parameter contains the data to encrypt.

"DATA0200 format" on page 45

The input data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to encrypt.

See "Input Data Formats" on page 45 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for encrypting the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 45

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the MAC operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0200 format" on page 46

Parameters for a block cipher algorithm (DES, Triple DES, and AES).

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 45 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key and associated parameters for encrypting the data.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the MAC operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored. The possible format names follow.

The possible remained remained to the control of th

"KEYD0100 format" on page 47

The token for a key context. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 47

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 47

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0500 format" on page 48

PKCS5 passphrase. This format derives a key using RSA Data Security, Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #5.



See "Key Description Formats" on page 47 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the decryption operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the MAC operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the MAC operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the MAC operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

MAC OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the MAC. The length of MAC is specified in the MAC length field in the algorithm description.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Input Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Input Data Formats Field Descriptions."

DATA0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| These fields repeat. | | PTR(SPP) | Input data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Input data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Input Data Formats Field Descriptions

Input data length

The length of data to encrypt. When final processing is performed and the total of all the input data lengths is not a multiple of the block length, the data will be padded with hex 00s.

Input data pointer

A space pointer to the data to encrypt.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 46.

ALGD0100 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0200 format

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Block cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Block length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Mode |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(1) | Pad option |
| 10 | A | CHAR(1) | Pad character |
| 11 | В | CHAR(1) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | MAC length |
| 16 | 10 | BINARY(4) | Effective key size |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Initialization vector |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Block cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid block cipher algorithms.

- **20** DES
- 21 Triple DES
- 22 AES

Block length

The algorithm block length. For DES and Triple DES this field must specify 8. The valid block length values for AES are 16, 24, and 32.

Effective key size

Effective key size is not used on a MAC operation and must be set to null (binary 0's).

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

0 Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the MAC operation. The pointer to the MAC parameter may be set to NULL because the MAC value will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on.

1 Final.

The system will perform final processing (e.g. padding). The MAC value will be returned and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation (encrypt, decrypt, etc.). When performing a final operation, the pointer to the input data parameter may be set to NULL and the length of the input data parameter set to 0.

Initialization vector

The initialization vector (IV). For an explanation of its use, refer to the mode standards for CBC in FIPS PUB 81 and ANSI X9.52. For DES and Triple DES, the first 8 bytes are used as the IV. For AES, the length of IV used is that specified by block length. The IV need not be secret, but it

should be unique for each message. If not unique, it may compromise security. The IV can be any value. To obtain a good random IV value, use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118.

MAC length

The message authentication code length. It can not exceed the block length value. The leftmost MAC length bytes from the last block of encrypted data are returned as the MAC.

Mode The mode of operation. Information on modes can be found in FIPS PUB 81 and ANSI X9.52. Following are the valid modes for a MAC operation.

1 CBC

Pad character

This field is not used on a MAC operation and must be set to null (binary 0s).

Pad option

Following are the valid pad options for a MAC operation.

0 If the length of input data is not a multiple of 8, the input data will be padded with null (binary 0s).

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "**Key Description Formats Field Descriptions**" on page 48.

KEYD0100 format

| | Offset | | | |
|---|--------|-----|---------|-------------------|
| | Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| Ī | 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0500 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Derived key length |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Iteration count |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | Salt length |
| 16 | 10 | CHAR(16) | Salt |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase CCSID |
| 36 | 24 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase length |
| 40 | 28 | CHAR(*) | Passphrase |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Derived key length

The length of key requested. The minimum allowed length is 1.

File name

The name of a key store file. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API.

Iteration count

Used to greatly increase the cost of an exhaustive search while modestly increasing the cost of key derivation. The minimum allowed value is 1. The standard recommends a minimum of 1000. The maximum allowed length is 100,000.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

0 Binary string

The key is specified as a binary value. To obtain a good random key value, use the "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79, or "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API.

Key string

The key to use in the MAC operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

20 DES

The key format must be 0. The key string must be 8 bytes in length. Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

21 Triple DES

The key format must be 0. The key string can be 8, 16, or 24 bytes in length. When 24 bytes are specified, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. When 16 bytes are specified the first 8 bytes are used for keys 1 and 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. When just 8 bytes are specified, the first 8 bytes are used for all 3 keys. A MAC operation using Triple DES encrypts the entire input data (plus any padding) using DES and key 1. The last block is then decrypted using key 2 and encrypted again with key 3. Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a Triple DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

22 AES

The key format must be 0. The key string can be 16, 24, or 32 bytes in length.



Passphrase

A text string.

Passphrase CCSID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before calling the PKCS5 algorithm.

The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job

CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

1-65533 A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the iSeries Information Center.

Passphrase length

The length of passphrase. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

*LIBL

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the OGPL library is used.

The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).



Salt Used to help thwart attacks by producing a large set of keys for each passphrase. The standard recommends the salt be generated at random and be at least 8 bytes long. You may use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API to obtain

a random value. Additionally, data that distinguishes between various operations can be added to the salt for additional security. Refer to the standard for more information.

Salt length

The length of salt. The length must be in the range of 1 to 16.



Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| >> | |
| CPF9D9C E | Function is disallowed with specified key context. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DBA E | Derived key length not valid. |
| CPF9DBB E | Iteration count not valid. |
| CPF9DBC E | Salt length not valid. |
| CPF9DBD E | Passphrase length not valid. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DC7 E | The output data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCD E | Pad character not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is not valid. |
| CPF9DD0 E | Clear data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD9 E | Effective key size not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DDE E | Cipher algorithm not valid. |
| | |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DDF E | Block length not valid. |
| CPF9DE2 E | MAC (message authentication code) length not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DE4 E | Pad option not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Calculate Signature (QC3CALSG, Qc3CalculateSignature)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Input data | Input | Char(*) |
|----|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of input data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Input data format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 4 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
| 5 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Key description | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Key description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 9 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 10 | Signature | Output | Char(*) |
| 11 | Length of area provided for signature | Input | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Length of signature returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 13 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3SIGCL Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Calculate Signature (OPM, QC3CALSG; ILE, Qc3CalculateSignature) API produces a digital signature by hashing the input data and encrypting the hash value using a public key algorithm (PKA). To verify the signature, use the "Verify Signature (QC3VFYSG, Qc3VerifySignature)" on page 59.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority

*USE



Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Input data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to sign.

The format of the input data is specified in the input data format name parameter

Length of input data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For input data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to sign.

For input data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Input data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the input data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The input data parameter contains the data to sign.

"DATA0200 format" on page 54

The input data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to sign. See "Input Data Formats" on page 54 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for signing the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 55

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the sign operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0400 format" on page 55

Parameters for a sign operation.

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 54 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key and associated parameters for signing the data.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the sign operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored. The possible format names follow.

"KEYD0100 format" on page 56

The token for a key context. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 56

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 56

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0900 format" on page 56

Application identifier. This format uses the private PKA key identified by an application identifier. The application identifier must be assigned to a valid certificate label in object signing certificate key store (*OBJECTSIGNING).



See "Key Description Formats" on page 56 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the sign operation.

Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the sign operation.

1 Software CSP.

> The system will perform the sign operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

> The system will perform the sign operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Signature

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the signature.

Length of area provided for signature

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the signature parameter in bytes. The length of the signature will equal the key size. (See "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74.) Because key size is normally specified in bits, divide that value by 8 and round up to obtain the length of area needed for the signature.

Length of signature returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the signature returned in the signature parameter.

If the length of area provided for the signature is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the signature parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Input Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Input Data Formats Field Descriptions."

DATA0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| These fields repeat. | | PTR(SPP) | Input data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Input data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Input Data Formats Field Descriptions

Input data length

The length of data to sign.

Input data pointer

A space pointer to the data to sign.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 55.

ALGD0100 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Public key cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(1) | PKA block format |
| 5 | 5 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Signing hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the sign operation. The signature will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on. The pointer to the signature parameter may be set to NULL because the signature will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on.

1 Final.

The system will perform final processing. The signature will be returned and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation. When performing a final operation, the pointer to the input data parameter may be set to NULL.

PKA block format

The public key algorithm block format. Following are the valid values.

- 0 PKCS #1 block type 00
- 1 PKCS #1 block type 01
- ISO 9796-1

Because of security weaknesses, this format should be used for compatibility purposes only.

5 ANSI X9.31

This format is only valid with signing hash algorithm 2 (SHA-1).

Public key cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid public key cipher algorithms.

50 RSA

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Signing hash algorithm

The hash algorithm. Following are the valid values for the signing hash algorithm.

- 1 MD5
- 2 SHA-1

Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Key Description Formats Field Descriptions."

KEYD0100 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0900 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Application identifier length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Application identifier |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Application identifer

The application ID assigned to a certificate with a private key in object signing certificate key store (*OBJECTSIGNING).

Application identifier length

The length of the application ID. The length can not be greater than 32.

File name

The name of a key store file. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

1 BER string

The key is specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. To generate a PKA key pair in this format, use the "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74.

Key string

The key to use in the sign operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

51 RSA private



Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL

The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|-----------------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| ≫ | |
| CPF9D99 E | Error openning certificate store. |
| CPF9D9C E | Function is disallowed with specified key context. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA2 E | Option 34 is not installed. |
| CPF9DA3 E | Not authorized to use APPIDs. |
| CPF9DA4 E | RSA key identifier was not found in system certificate store. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DA8 D | The application identifier length is not valid. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| ≪ CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DC7 E | The output data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCC E | The length of area provided for signature is not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is null. |
| CPF9DD0 E | Clear data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously |
| | destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DE5 E | PKA (public key algorithm) block format not valid. |
| CPF9DE6 E | Public key algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Verify Signature (QC3VFYSG, Qc3VerifySignature)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Signature | Input | Char(*) |
|----|-----------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of signature | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Input data | Input | Char(*) |
| 4 | Length of input data | Input | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Input data format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Key description | Input | Char(*) |
| 9 | Key description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 10 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 11 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 12 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3SIGVR Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Verify Signature (OPM, QC3VFYSG; ILE, Qc3VerifySignature) API verifies a digital signature is correctly related to the input data. If the verification fails with a CPF9DEF, the input data has been corrupted. A digital signature is created by hashing data and encrypting the hash value using a public key algorithm (PKA). A digital signature can be created using the Calculate Signature (OPM, QC3CALSG; ILE, Qc3CalculateSignature) API.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE



Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Signature

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The digital signature to verify.

Length of signature

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of signature should be equal to the key size (size of the modulus), but expressed in bytes.

Input data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The data to verify.

The format of the input data is specified in the input data format name parameter.

Length of input data

INPUT; BINARY(4)

For input data format DATA0100, this is the length of the data to verify. For input data format DATA0200, this is the number of entries in the array.

Input data format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the input data parameter.

The possible format names follow.

DATA0100

The input data parameter contains the data to verify.

"DATA0200 format" on page 62

The input data parameter contains an array of pointers and lengths to the data to verify. See "Input Data Formats" on page 62 for a description of this format.

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters for verifying the data.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0100 format" on page 62

The token for an algorithm context. This format must be used when performing the verify signature operation over multiple calls. After the last call (when the final operation flag is on), the context will reset to its initial state and can be used in another API.

"ALGD0400 format" on page 63

Parameters for a verify signature operation.

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 62 for a description of these formats.

Key description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key and associated parameters for verifying the data.

The format of the key description is specified in the key description format name parameter. If the verify operation extends over multiple calls (see ALGD0100 description above), only the key description from the first call will be used. Therefore, on subsequent calls, you may set the pointer to this parameter to NULL.

Key description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the key description.

If the pointer to the key description parameter is NULL, this parameter will be ignored. The possible format names follow.

"KEYD0100 format" on page 64

The token for a key context. This format identifies a key context. A key context is used to store a key value so it need not be recreated or retrieved every time it is used. To create a key context, use the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 API.

"KEYD0200 format" on page 64

Key parameters.



"KEYD0400 format" on page 64

Key store label. This format identifies a key from key store. For more information on cryptographic services key store, refer to the "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 article.

"KEYD0600 format" on page 64

PEM certificate. This format uses the PKA key in an ASCII encoded PEM based certificate.

"KEYD0700 format" on page 64

Certificate label. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a label into signature verification certificate key store (*SIGNATUREVERIFICATION).

"KEYD0800 format" on page 65

Distinguished name. This format uses the public PKA key identified by a distinguished name for a certificate in signature verification certificate key store (*SIGNATUREVERIFICATION).



See "Key Description Formats" on page 64 for a description of these formats.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the verify signature operation.

Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the verify signature operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the verify signature operation using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the verify signature operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Input Data Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Input Data Formats Field Descriptions."

DATA0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| These fields repeat. | | PTR(SPP) | Input data pointer |
| | | BINARY(4) | Input data length |
| | | CHAR(12) | Reserved |

Input Data Formats Field Descriptions

Input data length

The length of data to verify.

Input data pointer

A space pointer to the data to verify.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 63.

ALGD0100 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Algorithm context token |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Final operation flag |

ALGD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Public key cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(1) | PKA block format |
| 5 | 5 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Signing hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Algorithm context token

A token for an algorithm context. The algorithm context is created using the Create Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3CRTAX; ILE, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API.

Final operation flag

The final processing indicator.

0 Continue.

The system will not perform final processing and the algorithm context will maintain the state of the operation. The algorithm context can be used on future calls to this API to continue the verify signature operation. The result of the signature verification will not be returned until the final operation flag is set on. The pointer to the signature parameter may be set to NULL because the signature is not used until the final operation flag is set on.

1 Final.

The system will perform final processing. The signature will be verified and the algorithm context will reset to its initial state. The algorithm context can then be used to begin a new cryptographic operation. When performing a final operation, the pointer to the input data parameter may be set to NULL.

PKA block format

The public key algorithm block format. Following are the valid values.

- 0 PKCS #1 block type 00
- 1 PKCS #1 block type 01
- 3 ISO 9796-1
- 5 ANSI X9.31

This format is only valid with signing hash algorithm 2 (SHA-1).

Public key cipher algorithm

The encryption algorithm. Following are the valid public key cipher algorithms.

50 RSA

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Signing hash algorithm

The hash algorithm. Following are the valid values for the signing hash algorithm.

- 1 MD5
- 2 SHA-1

Key Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the table fields, see "Key Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page

KEYD0100 format

| | Offset | | | |
|---|--------|-----|---------|-------------------|
| | Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| Ī | 0 | 0 | CHAR(8) | Key context token |

KEYD0200 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|-------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Key type |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Key string length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Key format |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | CHAR(*) | Key string |



KEYD0400 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

KEYD0600 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | PEM certificate length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | PEM certificate |

KEYD0700 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|--------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Certificate label length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Certificate label |

KEYD0800 format

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Distinguished name length |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(*) | Distinguished name |



Key Description Formats Field Descriptions



Certificate label

The label of the certificate in signature verification certificate key store (*SIGNATUREVERIFICATION).

Certificate label length

The length of the certificate label.

Distinguished name

The distinguished name of the certificate in signature verification certificate key store (*SIGNATUREVERIFICATION).

Distinguished name length

The length of the distinguished name.

File name

The name of a key store file. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API.



Key context token

A token for a key context. The key context is created using the Create Key Context (OPM, QC3CRTKX; ILE, Qc3CreateKeyContext) API.

Key format

The format of the key string field. Following are the valid values.

1 BER string

The key is specified in BER encoded X.509 >> Certificate or SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of this format, refer to RFC 3280.

Key string

The key to use in the verify signature operation.

Key string length

Length of the key string specified in the key string field. The format of the key string is specified in the key format field.

Key type

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

50 RSA public



PEM certificate

An ASCII encoded PEM formated certificate.

PEM certificate length

The length of the PEM certificate.

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. Key store files are created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB The job's current library is used to locate the key store

file. If no library is specified as the current library for the

job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of

the specified file name.

Record label

The label of a key record in a key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16). The key record may contain either an RSA public or private key. If a private key, the public key is extracted to use in the verify operation. Key records are created using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API.



Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| >> | |
| CPF9D99 E | Error openning certificate store. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA2 E | Option 34 is not installed. |
| CPF9DA3 E | Not authorized to use APPIDs. |
| CPF9DA4 E | RSA key identifier was not found in system certificate store. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DA9 D | The PEM certificate contains invalid formatting. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key from key store. |
| | |

| M ID | |
|------------|--|
| Message ID | Error Message Text |
| CPF9DBE E | PEM certificate length not valid. |
| CPF9DBF E | Certificate label length not valid. |
| CPF9DC0 E | Distinguished name length not valid. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DC8 E | The input data parameter specifies a NULL pointer. |
| CPF9DC9 E | The total length of data in the input data array is not valid. |
| CPF9DCC E | The length of area provided for signature is not valid. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DCF E | A data pointer is not valid. |
| CPF9DD0 E | Clear data format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD3 E | Key description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD5 E | Length of input data not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously |
| | destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DE5 E | PKA (public key algorithm) block format not valid. |
| CPF9DE6 E | Public key algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DED E | Final operation flag not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DEF E | The signature verification failed. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service |
| | provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |
| | 71 0 1 |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Key Generation APIs

Most cryptographic operations involve a mathematical formula (algorithm) and secret data (key). The Key Generation APIs allow you to generate random key values for both symmetric and asymmetric (PKA) algorithms.

The Key Generation APIs include:

- "Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key (QC3CALDS, Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey)" (QC3CALDS, Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey) calculates a Diffie-Hellman shared secret key.
- "Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (QC3GENDK, Qc3GenDHKeyPair)" on page 70 (QC3GENDK, Qc3GenDHKeyPair) generates a Diffie-Hellman (D-H) private/public key pair needed for calculating a Diffie-Hellman shared secret key.
- "Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms)" on page 72 (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms) generates the parameters needed for generating a Diffie-Hellman key pair.
- "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74 (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair) generates a random PKA key pair.
- "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79 (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey) generates a random key value that can be used with a symmetric cipher algorithm

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key (QC3CALDS, Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | D-H algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
|---|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | D-H public key | Input | Char(*) |
| 3 | Length of D-H public key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 4 | D-H secret key | Output | Char(*) |
| 5 | Length of area provided for D-H secret key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 6 | Length of D-H secret key returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 7 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DH Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

Diffie-Hellman (D-H) is a public key algorithm used for producing a shared secret key. It is described in RFC 2631 and Public Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #3. To share a secret key between two parties, both parties calculate the shared secret key using their own private key and the other party's public key. To share a secret key with more than two parties, see the example below.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority *USE

Required device description authority

*USE

Required Parameter Group

D-H algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the D-H algorithm context.

This must be the token for the algorithm context that was created using the "Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (QC3GENDK, Qc3GenDHKeyPair)" on page 70. The D-H parameters and private key are contained in the context. Once the D-H secret key has been calculated, you should destroy the D-H algorithm context using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131.

D-H public key

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The other party's D-H public key.

This is the public key from the party with whom the secret key will be shared

Length of D-H public key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of key specified in the D-H public key parameter.

D-H secret key

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the D-H secret key.

The entire output of the secret key may not be needed and the two parties must agree on which bytes of the secret value will be used.

Length of area provided for D-H secret key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the D-H secret key parameter in bytes.

The size of the secret key will be no greater than the key size. (See "Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms)" on page 72.) Because key size is normally specified in bits, divide that value by 8 and round up to obtain the length of area needed for the D-H secret key.

Length of D-H secret key returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the D-H secret key returned in the D-H secret key parameter.

If the length of area provided is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the D-H secret key parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DCA E | Length of D-H (Diffie-Hellman) public key not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| | |

Message ID Error Message Text

CPF9DDA E Unexpected return code &1.

CPF9DF1 E The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context.

CPF9DF2 E The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed.

Example of Three-Party Shared Secret Key Exchange

- 1. Beth uses Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters and sends the output to Kathy and Terry.
- 2. Beth uses Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair to generate a private value (stored in a Diffie-Hellman algorithm context), and a public value B1, which she sends to Kathy.
- 3. Kathy uses Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair to generate a private value (stored in a Diffie-Hellman algorithm context), and a public value K1, which she sends to Terry.
- 4. Terry uses Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair to generate a private value (stored in a Diffie-Hellman algorithm context), and a public value T1, which he sends to Beth.
- 5. Beth specifies T1 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create another public value B2, which she sends to Kathy.
- 6. Kathy specifies B1 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create another public value K2, which she sends to Terry.
- 7. Terry specifies K1 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create another public value T2, which he sends to Beth.
- 8. Beth specifies T2 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create the shared secret key, S.
- 9. Kathy specifies B2 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create the shared secret key, S.
- 10. Terry specifies K2 on Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key to create the shared secret key, S.

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (QC3GENDK, Qc3GenDHKeyPair)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | D-H parameters | Input | Char(*) |
|---|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of D-H parameters | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 5 | D-H algorithm context token | Output | Char(8) |
| 6 | D-H public key | Output | Char(*) |
| 7 | Length of area provided for D-H public key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 8 | Length of D-H public key returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 9 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DH Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

Diffie-Hellman (D-H) is a public key algorithm used for producing a shared secret key. It is described in RFC 2631 and Public Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #3. The Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (OPM, QC3GENDK; ILE, Qc3GenDHKeyPair) API generates a Diffie-Hellman (D-H) private/public key pair. The key pair is used to create a shared secret key using the "Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key (QC3CALDS, Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey)" on page 68. The key pair can not be used for data encryption or signing.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority

*USE

Required device description authority

*USE

Required Parameter Group

D-H parameters

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The ASN.1 BER encoded D-H parameters.

These parameters are obtained from the "Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms)" on page 72 or from another party.

Length of D-H parameters

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the D-H parameters.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the D-H operations (both generate D-H key pair and calucalte D-H secret key).

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the D-H operations.

The system will perform the D-H operations using software. If the requested algorithm is not available in software, an error is returned.

Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the D-H operations using cryptographic hardware. If the requested algorithm is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

D-H algorithm context token

OUTPUT; CHAR(8)

The area to store the token for the created D-H algorithm context.

The D-H parameters and private key will be stored in the context upon completion of this operation. This token should be supplied on the "Calculate Diffie-Hellman Secret Key (QC3CALDS, Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey)" on page 68. Once the D-H secret key has been calculated, you should destroy the D-H algorithm context using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131.

D-H public key

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the D-H public key.

The D-H public key must be given to the party with whom the secret key will be shared.

Length of area provided for D-H public key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the D-H public key parameter in bytes.

The size of the public key will be no greater than the key size. (See "Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms).") Because key size is normally specified in bits, divide that value by 8 to obtain the length of area needed for the D-H public key.

Length of D-H public key returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the generated D-H public key returned in the D-H public key parameter. If the length of area provided is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the D-H public key parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DCB E | Length of D-H (Diffie-Hellman) parameters not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDC E | D-H (Diffie-Hellman) parameters not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (QC3GENDP, Qc3GenDHParms)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key size | Input | Binary(4) |
|---|--------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 3 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |

| 4 | D-H parms | Output | Char(*) |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 5 | Length of area provided for D-H parms | Input | Binary(4) |
| 6 | Length of D-H parms returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 7 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3DH Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

Diffie-Hellman (D-H) is a public key algorithm used for producing a shared secret key. It is described in RFC 2631 and Public Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #3. The output from the Generate Diffie-Hellman Parameters (OPM, QC3GENDH; ILE, Qc3GenDHParms) API is used in generating a D-H key pair ("Generate Diffie-Hellman Key Pair (QC3GENDK, Qc3GenDHKeyPair)" on page 70). These parameters are not secret and must be given to the party (or parties) with whom a secret key will be shared. Alternatively, the D-H parameters may be supplied by another party.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority

*USE

Required device description authority

*USE

Required Parameter Group

Key size

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the modulus in bits.

The key size must be a multiple of 64 with a minimum size of 512 and a maximum size of 1024.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the D-H operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the D-H operation using software.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

This parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

D-H parms

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the D-H parameters.

The generated D-H parameters will be returned in BER encoded PKCS #3 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. The D-H parameters are used in generating a Diffie-Hellman key pair and must be given to the party with whom the secret key will be shared. The generated parameters are not sensitive and need not be kept secret.

Length of area provided for D-H parms

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the D-H parms parameter.

The maximum length needed (with a key size of 1024) is 288 bytes.

Length of D-H parms returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the generated D-H parameters returned in the D-H parms parameter. If the length of area provided is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the D-H parms parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DEA E | Key size not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| | |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | Other APIs in this part | APIs by category

Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key type | Input | Binary(4) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Key size | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Public key exponent | Input | Binary(4) |
| 4 | Key format | Input | Char(1) |
| 5 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 6 | Key-encrypting key | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Key-encrypting algorithm | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 9 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 10 | Private key string | Output | Char(*) |
| 11 | Length of area provided for private key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Length of private key string returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 13 | Public Key string | Output | Char(*) |
| 14 | Length of area provided for public key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 15 | Length of public key string returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 16 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KEYGN Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Generate PKA Key Pair (OPM, QC3GENPK; ILE, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair) API generates a random PKA key pair that can be used with the PKA cipher algorithm RSA.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE

Required Parameter Group

Key type

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key. Following are the valid values.

50 RSA

Key size

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The modulus length in bits.

The key size must be an even number in the range 512 - 2048.

Public key exponent

INPUT; BINARY(4)

To maximize performance, the public key exponent is limited to the following two values.

3 Or hex 00 00 00 03. 65,537 Or hex 00 01 00 01.

Key format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The format in which to return the key.

Following are the valid values.

BER string. The private key is returned in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. The public key is returned in BER encoded X.509 SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of this format, refer to RFC 3280.

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The form in which to return the private key string.

0 Clear.

The key string is returned in the clear.

1 Encrypted.

The private key string is returned encrypted >> with a key-encrypting key. Tokens are specified in the key-encrypting key and key-encrypting algorithm parameters and used to encrypt the private key string before returning it. <



2 Encrypted with a master key
The private key string is returned encrypted with a master key. The master key is specified in the key-encrypting key parameter.





Key-encrypting key

INPUT; CHAR(*)

For key form 0 (clear), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the key context token to use to encrypt the private key string.

For key form 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter has the following structure:

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|---------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Master key ID |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Disallowed function |
| 12 | С | CHAR(20) | Master key KVV |

Master key ID

The master key IDs are

Master key 1
 Master key 2
 Master key 3
 Master key 4
 Master key 5
 Master key 6
 Master key 7
 Master key 8

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that cannot be used with this key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but encryption, set the value to 14. This value should be saved along with the encrypted private key string because it will be required when the encrypted private key string is used on an API.

- No functions are disallowed.
 Encryption is disallowed.
 Decryption is disallowed.
 MACing is disallowed.
 Signing is disallowed.
- 76

Master key KVV

The key verification value of the master key that was used to encrypt the key is returned in this field. This value should be saved along with the encrypted key value. When the encrypted key value is used on an API and the KVV is supplied, the API will be able to determine which version of the master key should be used to decrypt the key. This field must be null (binary 0s) on input.

Key-encrypting algorithm

INPUT; CHAR(8)

For key form 0 (clear) and 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the algorithm context token to use for encrypting the private key string.



Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the key generate operation.

Software CSP. 1

The system will perform the PKA key pair generation using software.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

This parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Private key string

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the generated private key string or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Length of area provided for the private key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the private key string parameter. At most, the generated private key string will be 1504 bytes.

Length of private key string returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the generated private key string returned in the private key string parameter. If the length of area provided is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the private key string parameter.

Public key string

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the public key string.

Length of area provided for the public key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the public key string parameter. At most, the public key string will be 512 bytes.

Length of public key string returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the public key string returned in the public key string parameter. If the length of area provided is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the public key string parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|-----------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| >> | |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DAF E | Version &2 of master key &1 is not set. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC4 E | A key-encrypting algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DC5 E | A key-encrypting key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously |
| | destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEA E | Key size not valid. |
| CPF9DEB E | Public key exponent not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF6 E | Key can not be encrypted. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. |

Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key type | Input | Binary(4) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Key size | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Key format | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 5 | Key-encrypting key | Input | Char(*) |
| 6 | Key-encrypting algorithm | Input | Char(8) |
| 7 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 8 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 9 | Key string | Output | Char(*) |
| 10 | Length of area provided for key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 11 | Length of key string returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KEYGN Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Generate Symmetric Key (OPM, QC3GENSK; ILE, Qc3GenSymmetricKey) API generates a random key value that can be used with symmetric cipher algorithms DES, Triple DES, AES, RC2, and RC4-compatible, or the HMAC algorithms MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384, and SHA-512.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks

Required device description authority *USE

Required Parameter Group

Key type

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key.

Following are the valid values.



MD5

An MD5 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an MD5 HMAC key is 16 bytes. A key longer than 16 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

2 3

《 20

21

22

23

SHA-1

An SHA-1 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-1 HMAC key is 20 bytes. A key longer than 20 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used. SHA-256

An SHA-256 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-256 HMAC key is 32 bytes. A key longer than 32 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used. SHA-384

An SHA-384 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-384 HMAC key is 48 bytes. A key longer than 48 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used. SHA-512

An SHA-512 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-512 HMAC key is 64 bytes. A key longer than 64 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

DES

Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte will be set to odd parity because some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte.

The key size parameter must specify 8.

Triple DES

Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte will be set to odd parity because some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte.

The key size can be 8, 16, or 24. Triple DES operates on an encryption block by doing a DES encrypt, followed by a DES decrypt, and then another DES encrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If the key is 24 bytes in length, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If the key is 16 bytes in length, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If the key is only 8 bytes in length, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation).

AES

The key size can be 16, 24, or 32.

AES keys are supported only by the software CSP. RC2

The key size can be 1 - 128.

RC2 keys are supported only by the software CSP.

30 RC4-compatible

The key size can be 1 - 256.

RC4-compatible keys are supported only by the software CSP. Because of the nature of the RC4-compatible operation, using the same key for more than one message will severely compromise security.

Key size

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of key to generate in bytes.

Refer to the key type parameter for restrictions.

Key format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The format in which to return the key.

Following are the valid values.

0 Binary string.

The key is returned as a binary value.

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The form in which to return the key.

0 Clear.

The key string is returned in the clear.

1 Encrypted.

The key string is returned encrypted >> with a key-encrypting key. Tokens are specified in the key-encrypting key and key-encrypting algorithm parameters and used to encrypt the generated key before returning it.

55

2 Encrypted with a master key

The key string is returned encrypted with a master key. The master key is specified in the key-encrypting key parameter.





Key-encrypting key

INPUT; CHAR(*)

For key form 0 (clear), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the key context token to use to encrypt the generated key.

For key form 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter has the following structure:

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Master key ID |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Disallowed function |
| 12 | С | CHAR(20) | Master key KVV |

Master key ID

The master key IDs are

Master key 1
 Master key 2
 Master key 3
 Master key 4
 Master key 5
 Master key 6
 Master key 7
 Master key 8

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that cannot be used with this key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to 11. This value should be saved along with the encrypted key value because it will be required when the encrypted key value is used on an API.

No functions are disallowed.
 Encryption is disallowed.
 Decryption is disallowed.
 MACing is disallowed.
 Signing is disallowed.

Master key KVV

The key verification value of the master key that was used to encrypt the key is returned in this field. This value should be saved along with the encrypted key value. When the encrypted key value is used on an API and the KVV is supplied, the API will be able to determine which version of the master key should be used to decrypt the key. This field must be null (binary 0s) on input.

Key-encrypting algorithm

INPUT; CHAR(8)

For key form 0 (clear) and 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the algorithm context token to use for encrypting the generated key.



Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the key generate operation.

Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the key generate operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the key generate operation using software. If the requested key type or form is not available in software, an error is returned.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the key generate operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested key type or form is not available in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Key string

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the generated key string.

Length of area provided for key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the key string parameter.

The length of the generated key string will be the length specified in the key size parameter. If the key form specifies 1 (encrypted), you must allow room for padding the encrypted key string to the next block length multiple. (e.g. Add an additional 8 bytes for DES.) For more information on block length, refer to the Create Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3CRTAX; ILE, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API.

Length of key string returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the key string returned in the key string parameter.

If the length of area provided for the key string is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the key string parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| ≫ | |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DAF E | Version &2 of master key &1 is not set. |
| « | |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC4 E | A key-encrypting algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DC5 E | A key-encrypting key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEA E | Key size not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service provider). |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF6 E | Key can not be encrypted. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFB E | Cryptographic service provider (CSP) conflicts with the key context CSP. |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Key Management APIs

The Key Management APIs help you store and handle cryptographic keys. See "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156 and "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157 for key management concept information.

The Key Management APIs include:

- >> "Clear Master Key (QC3CLRMK, Qc3ClearMasterKey)" on page 85 (QC3CLRMK, Qc3ClearMasterKey) clears the specified master key version. «
- >> "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore) creates a database file for storing cryptographic key values for use with the cryptographic services set of APIs.
- Delete Key Record (QC3DLTKR, Qc3DeleteKeyRecord)" on page 88 (QC3DLTKR, Qc3DeleteKeyRecord) deletes a key record from a key store file. «

- "Export Key (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey)" on page 89 (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey) decrypts a key encrypted under a master key and re-encrypts it under the specified key-encrypting key. "
- >> "Extract Public Key (QC3EXTPB, Qc3ExtractPublicKey)" on page 93 (QC3EXTPB, Qc3ExtractPublicKey) extracts a public key from a BER encoded PKCS #8 string or from a key record containing a public or private PKA key. <
- "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord) generates a random key or key pair and stores it in a key store file.
- >> "Import Key (QC3IMPKY, Qc3ImportKey)" on page 101 (QC3IMPKY, Qc3ImportKey) encrypts a key under the specified master key. <
- >> "Load Master Key Part (QC3LDMKP, Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart)" on page 104 (QC3LDMKP, Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart) loads a key part for the specified master key by hashing the specified passphrase and adding it into the new master key version. <
- "Retrieve Key Record Attributes (QC3RTVKA, Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr)" on page 106 (QC3RTVKA, Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr) returns the key type and key size of a key stored in a key store file. It also identifies the master key under which the stored key is encrypted and the master key's KVV.
- > "Set Master Key (QC3SETMK, Qc3SetMasterKey)" on page 108 (QC3SETMK, Qc3SetMasterKey) sets the specified master key from the parts already loaded. "
- >> "Test Master Key (QC3TSTMK, QcTestMasterKey)" on page 109 (QC3TSTMK, QcTestMasterKey) returns the key verification value for the specified master key. <
- >> "Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore)" on page 111 (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore) translates keys stored in the specified key store files to another master key, or if the same master key is specified, to the current version of the master key. <
- "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord) stores the specified key value in a key store file.

≪

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Clear Master Key (QC3CLRMK, Qc3ClearMasterKey)

Required Parameter Group:

1 Master key ID Input Binary(4)
2 Master key version Input Char(1)
3 Error code I/O Char(*)

Service Program Name: QC3MKCLR Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Clear Master Key (OPM, QC3CLRMK; ILE, Qc3ClearMasterKey) API clears the specified master key version. Before clearing an old master key version, care should be taken to ensure no keys or data are are still encrypted under it.

For more information about master keys, refer to "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156e.

Authorities and Locks

Required special authority
*ALLOBJ and *SECADM

Required Parameter Group

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- 5 Master key 5
- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7
- 8 Master key 8

Master key version

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The new or old version of the master key

- 0 New version
- 2 Old version

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

CPF222E E &1 special authority is required.

CPF24B4 E Severe error while addressing parameter list.

CPF3C1E E Required parameter &1 omitted. CPF3CF1 E Error code parameter not valid.

CPF3CF2 E Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API.

CPF9872 E Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3.

CPF9DAD E The master key ID is not valid.

CPF9DAE E The master key version is not valid.

CPF9DDA E Unexpected return code &1.



API introduced: V5R4

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Qualified key store file name | Input | Char(20) |
|---|-------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Public authority | Input | Char(10) |
| 4 | Text description | Input | Char(50) |

I/O 5 Error code Char(*)

Service Program Name: QC3KSCRT Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Create Key Store (OPM, QC3CRTKS; ILE, Qc3CreateKeyStore) API creates a database file for storing cryptographic key values for use with the cryptographic services set of APIs.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157.

Authorities and Locks

Required library authority *EXECUTE, *ADD

Required Parameter Group

Qualified key store file name

INPUT; CHAR(20)

The key store file to be created. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library in which the key store file will be located.

You can use the following special value for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used for the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key under which the key values will be encrypted before storing in the key store file. The master key IDs are

- Master key 1 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- 5 Master key 5 6
- Master key 6
- Master key 7 Master key 8
- **Public authority**

*EXCLUDE

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The authority you give to users who do not have specific private or group authority to the key store file.

*ALL The user can perform all authorized operations on the key store file.

Authorization The key store file is secured by the specified authorization list, and its public authority is set to list name *AUTL.

*CHANGE The user has read, add, update, and delete authority for the key store file and can read the object

description. The user cannot access the key store file in any way.

The public authority for the key store file is taken from the CRTAUT value for the target library *LIBCRTAUT

when the file is created.

*USE

The user can read the object description and contents, but cannot change the key store file.

Text description

INPUT; CHAR(50)

A brief description of the key store file.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9D E | Unexpected error while setting keystore attributes. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid |
| CPF9DB4 E | Value &1 for public authority is not valid. |
| CPF9DB5 E | Key store file &1 not created. |
| CPF9DB7 E | Error occured writing to key store. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Delete Key Record (QC3DLTKR, Qc3DeleteKeyRecord)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Qualified key store file name | Input | Char(20) |
|---|-------------------------------|-------|----------|
| 2 | Record label | Input | Char(32) |
| 3 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KRDLT Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Delete Key Record (OPM, QC3DLTKR; ILE, Qc3DeleteKeyRecord) API deletes a key record from a key store file.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority *OBJOPR, *DLT

Required Parameter Group

Qualified key store file name

INPUT; CHAR(20)

The key store file from which the key record will be deleted. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is

You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current

library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

INPUT; CHAR(32)

The label of a key record in the specified key store file. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB9 E | Error occured deleting record from key store. |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Export Key (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key string | Input | Char(*) |
|---|----------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Key string format | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Key-encrypting key context token | Input | Char(8) |

| 5 | Key-encrypting algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
|---|--|--------|-----------|
| 6 | Exported key | Output | Char(*) |
| 7 | Length of area provided for exported key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 8 | Length of exported key returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 9 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KYEXP Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Export Key (OPM, QC3EXPKY; ILE, Qc3ExportKey) API decrypts a key encrypted under a master key and re-encrypts it under the specified key-encrypting key.

Because this API could be used to recover the clear values of keys stored in key store files, care should be taken to restrict access to this API.

Authorities and Locks

Required special authority

*ALLOBJ and *SECADM

Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ

Required Parameter Group

Key string

INPUT; CHAR(*)

A formatted structure identifying a key encrypted under a master key. The exact format of the key string is specified in the key string format parameter.

Length of key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

Length of the key string specified in the key string parameter.

Key string format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

Format of the key string parameter.

Following are the valid values.

3 The key string parameter specifies a key value encrypted under a master key. The key string parameter should contain the following structure:

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Master key ID |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Disallowed function |
| 12 | С | CHAR(20) | Master key KVV |
| 32 | 20 | CHAR(*) | Encrypted key |

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that were not allowed to be used with this key. This value was XOR'd into the master key when the key was encrypted and therefore must be used in exporting the key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, if the key only allowed MACing, this value would be 11.

- 0 No functions are disallowed.
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- 4 MACing is disallowed.
- 8 Signing is disallowed.

Encrypted key

The encrypted key may be a symmetric key or a BER encoded PKCS #8 private key string encrypted under the specified master key.

Master key ID

The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- 5 Master key 5
- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7
- 8 Master key 8

Master key KVV

The master key verification value. The master key version with a KVV that matches this value will be used to decrypt the key. If this value is null, the current version of the master key will be used.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

The key string parameter identifies a key in key store. To create a key in key store, use the "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 or "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 API. The key string parameter should contain the following structure:

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

Record label

The label of the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Key-encrypting key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the key context to use for encrypting the key.

The key context is created using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Key-encrypting algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token for the algorithm context to use for encrypting the key.

The algorithm context is created using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX,

Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Exported key

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the exported key. This parameter will contain the exported symmetric key or the exported PKCS #8 private key string.

Length of area provided for exported key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the exported key parameter.

Be sure to add any space necessary for padding.

If the encrypt mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, this length must be specified in bits, otherwise it must be specified in bytes.

Length of exported key returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the exported key returned in the exported key parameter.

If the length of area provided for the exported key is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the exported key parameter.

If the encrypt mode of operation is CFB 1-bit, the length will be returned in bits, otherwise it is returned in bytes.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

list.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|---|
| CPF222E E | &1 special authority is required. |
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D98 D | Operation not valid for this key type. |
| CPF9D9F D | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 D | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA5 D | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 D | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 D | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAC D | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Extract Public Key (QC3EXTPB, Qc3ExtractPublicKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key string | Input | Char(*) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Key string format | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 5 | Key-encrypting key | Input | Char(*) |
| 6 | Key-encrypting algorithm | Input | Char(8) |
| 7 | Public key | Output | Char(*) |
| 8 | Length of area provided for public key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 9 | Length of public key returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 10 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3PBEXT Default Public Authority: *USE Threadsafe: Yes

The Extract Public Key (OPM, QC3EXTPB; ILE, Qc3ExtractPublicKey) API extracts a public key from a BER encoded PKCS #8 string or from a key record containing a public or private PKA key.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ

Required Parameter Group

Key string

INPUT; CHAR(*)

A BER encoded PKCS #8 string, or a formatted structure identifying a key record in key store. The exact format of the key string is specified in the key string format parameter.

Length of key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

Length of the key string specified in the key string parameter.

Key string format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

Format of the key string parameter.

Following are the valid values.

BER string. The key must be specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards.

The key string parameter identifies a key in key store. To create a key in key store, use the "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 or "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 API. The key string parameter should contain the following structure:

Offset Type

Field

Dec Hex

0 0

CHAR(20)

Qualified key store file name

20 1

CHAR(32)

Record label

52 34

CHAR(4)

Reserved

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

An indicator specifying if the key string parameter is in encrypted form.

0 Clear.

The key string is not encrypted.

1 Encrypted with a KEK

The key string is encrypted with a key-encrypting key. Tokens are specified in the key-encrypting key and key-encrypting algorithm parameters and are used to decrypt the key string. This option is only allowed with key string format 1 (BER string.)

2 Encrypted with a master key

The key string is encrypted with a master key. The master key is specified in the key-encrypting key parameter. This option is only allowed with key string format 1 (BER string.)

Key-encrypting key

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key under which the key string parameter is encrypted

For key form 0 (clear), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NIII I.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the 8-byte key context token to use for decrypting the key string parameter.

For key form 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter has the following structure:

| Offset | | | |
|--------|-----|-----------|---------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Master key ID |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Disallowed function |
| 12 | С | CHAR(20) | Master key KVV |

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that are not allowed to be used with this key. This value was XOR'd into the master key when this key was encrypted and therefore must be used when decrypting the key string. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to 11.

- 0 No functions are disallowed.
- Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- 4 MACing is disallowed.
- 8 Signing is disallowed.

Master key ID

The master key to use for decrypting the key string parameter. The master key IDs are

Master key 1
 Master key 2
 Master key 3
 Master key 4
 Master key 5
 Master key 6
 Master key 7
 Master key 8

Master key KVV

The master key verification value. The master key version with a KVV that matches this value will be used to decrypt the key. If this value is null, the current version of the master key will be used.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Key-encrypting algorithm

INPUT; CHAR(8)

For key form 0 (clear) and 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the algorithm context token to use for decrypting the key string parameter.

Public key

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the public key. This parameter will contain the extracted public key in BER encoded X.509 SubjectPublicKeyInfo format.

Length of area provided for public key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the public key parameter.

Length of public key returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the extracted public key returned in the public key parameter.

If the length of area provided for the public key is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the public key parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAA D | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC3 E | Unable to decrypt data or key. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DCE E | A data length is not valid. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|---|
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Qualified key store file name | Input | Char(20) |
|---|--------------------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Record label | Input | Char(32) |
| 3 | Key type | Input | Binary(4) |
| 4 | Key size | Input | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Public key exponent | Input | Binary(4) |
| 6 | Disallowed function | Input | Binary(4) |
| 7 | Cryptographic service provider | Input | Char(1) |
| 8 | Cryptographic device name | Input | Char(10) |
| 9 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KRGEN Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Generate Key Record (OPM, QC3GENKR; ILE, Qc3GenKeyRecord) API generates a random key or key pair and stores it in a key store file.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157e.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ, *ADD

Required device description authority *USE

Required Parameter Group

Qualified key store file name

INPUT; CHAR(20)

The key store file where the key will be stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located.

Record label

INPUT; CHAR(32)

The label for the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Key type

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key.

Following are the valid values.

1 MD5

An MD5 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an MD5 HMAC key is 16 bytes. A key longer than 16 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

2 SHA-1

An SHA-1 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-1 HMAC key is 20 bytes. A key longer than 20 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

3 SHA-256

An SHA-256 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-256 HMAC key is 32 bytes. A key longer than 32 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

4 SHA-384

An SHA-384 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-384 HMAC key is 48 bytes. A key longer than 48 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

5 SHA-512

An SHA-512 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-512 HMAC key is 64 bytes. A key longer than 64 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

20 DES

Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte will be set to odd parity because some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. The key size parameter must specify 8.

21 Triple DES

Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte will be set to odd parity because some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. The key size can be 8, 16, or 24. Triple DES operates on an encryption block by doing a DES encrypt, followed by a DES decrypt, and then another DES encrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If the key is 24 bytes in length, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If the key is 16 bytes in length, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If the key is only 8 bytes in length, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation).

22 AES

The key size can be 16, 24, or 32.

23 RC2

The key size can be 1 - 128.

30 RC4-compatible

The key size can be 1 - 256. Because of the nature of the RC4-compatible operation, using the same key for more than one message will severely compromise security.

50 RSA

The key size specifies the modulus length in bits and must be an even number in the range 512 - 2048. Both the RSA public and private key parts are stored in the key record.

Key size

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of key to generate. For RSA keys this length is specified in bits. For all other keys it is specified in bytes.

Refer to the key type parameter for restrictions.

Public key exponent

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter is valid when key type parameter specifies 50 (RSA). Otherwise, this parameter must be set to 0. To maximize performance, the public key exponent is limited to the following two values.

3 Or hex 00 00 00 03. 65,537 Or hex 00 01 00 01.

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that cannot be used with this key record. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to 11.

- **0** No functions are disallowed.
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- 4 MACing is disallowed.
- 8 Signing is disallowed.

Cryptographic service provider

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The cryptographic service provider (CSP) that will perform the key generate operation.

0 Any CSP.

The system will choose an appropriate CSP to perform the key generate operation.

Software CSP.

The system will perform the key generate operation using software.

2 Hardware CSP.

The system will perform the key generate operation using cryptographic hardware. If the requested key type can not be generated in hardware, an error is returned. A specific cryptographic device can be specified using the cryptographic device name parameter. If the cryptographic device is not specified, the system will choose an appropriate one.

Cryptographic device name

INPUT; CHAR(10)

The name of a cryptographic device description.

This parameter is valid when the cryptographic service provider parameter specifies 2 (hardware CSP). Otherwise, this parameter must be blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|---|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9E E | Record label already exists. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB7 E | Error occured writing to key store. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DEA E | Key size not valid. |
| CPF9DEB E | Public key exponent not valid. |
| CPF9DEC E | Cryptographic service provider not valid. |
| CPF9DF0 E | Operation, algorithm, or mode not available on the requested CSP (cryptographic service |
| | provider). |
| CPF9DF8 E | Cryptographic device name not valid. |
| CPF9DF9 E | Cryptographic device not found. |
| CPF9DFD E | Not authorized to device. |
| CPF9DFE E | Cryptographic device not available. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Import Key (QC3IMPKY, Qc3ImportKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key string | Input | Char(*) |
|----|--|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Key-encrypting key context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 5 | Key-encrypting algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 6 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
| 7 | Disallowed function | Input | Binary(4) |
| 8 | Master key KVV | Output | Char(20) |
| 9 | Imported key | Output | Char(*) |
| 10 | Length of area provided for imported key | Input | Binary(4) |
| 11 | Length of imported key returned | Output | Binary(4) |
| 12 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KYIMP Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Import Key (OPM, QC3IMPKY; ILE, Qc3ImportKey) API encrypts a key under the specified master key.

Authorities and Locks

None.

Required Parameter Group

Key string

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key to be encrypted under a master key. This can be a symmetric key or a PKA private key.

Length of key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

Length of the key string specified in the key string parameter.

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

An indicator specifying if the key string parameter is in encrypted form.

0 Clear.

The key string is not encrypted.

1 Encrypted.

The key string is encrypted. The key-encrypting key context token and key-encrypting algorithm context token parameters are used to decrypt the key string before encrypting it under the specified master key.

Key-encrypting key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The key context token specifying the key for decrypting the key string parameter. If the key string parameter is not encrypted (key form parameter is 0), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Key-encrypting algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The algorithm context token specifying the algorithm for decrypting the key string parameter. If the key string parameter is not encrypted (key form parameter is 0), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key under which the specified key will be encrypted. For more information about master keys, refer to "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156. The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- 5 Master key 5
- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7
- 8 Master key 8

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that cannot be used with this key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to hex 11. This value should be saved along with the encrypted key value because it will be required when the encrypted key value is used on an API.

- 0 No functions are disallowed.
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- 4 MACing is disallowed.
- Signing is disallowed. 8

Master key KVV

OUTPUT; CHAR(20)

The key verification value of the master key that was used to encrypt the key. This value should be saved along with the encrypted key value. When the encrypted key value is used on an API and the KVV is supplied, the API will be able to determine which version of the master key should be used to decrypt the key.

Imported key

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The area to store the imported key.

Length of area provided for imported key

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the imported key parameter.

To ensure sufficient space, specify an area as large as the clear key string length plus space for padding. The key string will be encrypted using AES with a 32-byte block size. Therefore, the clear key string length will always be padded out to the next 32-byte boundary before encrypting.

Length of imported key returned

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the imported key returned in the imported key parameter.

If the length of area provided for the imported key is too small, an error will be generated and no data will be returned in the imported key parameter.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DAA E | A key requires translation. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| | |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DAF E | &1 version of master key &2 is not set. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DD6 E | Length of area provided for output data is too small. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously |
| | destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Load Master Key Part (QC3LDMKP, Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
|---|----------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Passphrase | Input | Char(*) |
| 3 | Length of passphrase | Input | Binary(4) |
| 4 | CCSID of passphrase | Input | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3MKPLD Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Load Master Key Part (OPM, QC3LDMKP; ILE, Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart) API loads a key part for the specified master key by hashing the specified passphrase and adding it into the new master key version.

For more information about master keys, refer to "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156.

Authorities and Locks

Required special authority *ALLOBJ and *SECADM

Required Parameter Group

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- Master key 2 2
- 3 Master key 3
- Master key 4 4
- Master key 5 5
- Master key 6
- Master key 7 7
- 8 Master key 8

Passphrase

INPUT; CHAR(*)

A text string.

Length of passphrase

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of text specified in the passphrase parameter. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

CCSID of passphrase

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before creating the key part.

The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job 0

CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the 1-65533

iSeries Information Center.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF222E E | &1 special authority is required. |
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB2 E | The length of passphrase is not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Retrieve Key Record Attributes (QC3RTVKA, Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Qualified key store file name | Input | Char(20) |
|---|-------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Record label | Input | Char(32) |
| 3 | Key type | Output | Binary(4) |
| 4 | Key size | Output | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Master key ID | Output | Binary(4) |
| 6 | Master key verification value | Output | Char(20) |
| 7 | Disallowed function | Output | Binary(4) |
| 8 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KARTV Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Retrieve Key Record Attributes (OPM, QC3RTVKA; ILE, Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr) API returns the key type and key size of a key stored in a key store file. It also identifies the master key under which the stored key is encrypted and the master key's KVV.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ

Required Parameter Group

Qualified key store file name

INPUT; CHAR(20)

The key store file where the key is stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located.

You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current

library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

INPUT; CHAR(32)

The label of the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Key type

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key.

The output values have the following meanings.

- 1 MD5
- 2 SHA-1
- 3 SHA-256

- SHA-384 4
- 5 SHA-512
- 20 DES
- 21 Triple DES
- 22 AES
- RC2 23
- 30 RC4-compatible
- 50 RSA public
- RSA public and private 51

Key size

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

Key size in bits.

Master key ID

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key IDs are

- Master key 1 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- Master key 4 4
- Master key 5 5
- Master key 6 6
- Master key 7 7
- Master key 8

Master key verification value

OUTPUT; CHAR(20)

The KVV for the master key at the time the key was encrypted. This can be compared with the current master key KVV to determine if the key must be re-encrypted.

Disallowed function

OUTPUT; BINARY(4)

The functions that cannot be used with this key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, a key that disallows everything but MACing would have a value of 11.

- No functions are disallowed. 0
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- Decryption is disallowed. 2
- MACing is disallowed. 4
- Signing is disallowed.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

Message ID **Error Message Text**

CPF24B4 E Severe error while addressing parameter list.

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Set Master Key (QC3SETMK, Qc3SetMasterKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
|---|------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Key verification value | Output | Char(20) |
| 3 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3MKSET Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Set Master Key (OPM, QC3SETMK; ILE, Qc3SetMasterKey) API sets the specified master key from the parts already loaded.

For more information about master keys, refer to "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156.

Authorities and Locks

Required special authority
*ALLOBJ and *SECADM

Required Parameter Group

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- 5 Master key 5
- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7

8 Master key 8

Key verification value

OUTPUT; CHAR(20)

The key verification value (KVV) can be used to determine if the master key has changed.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF222E E | &1 special authority is required. |
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB0 E | No key parts have been loaded. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Test Master Key (QC3TSTMK, QcTestMasterKey)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
|---|------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Master key version | Input | Char(1) |
| 3 | Key verification value | Output | Char(20) |
| 4 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3MKTST Default Public Authority: *EXCLUDE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Test Master Key (OPM, QC3TSTMK; ILE, Qc3TestMasterKey) API returns the key verification value for the specified master key.

For more information about master keys, refer to "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156.

Authorities and Locks

Required special authority

*ALLOBJ and *SECADM

Required Parameter Group

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key IDs are

- 1 Master key 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- 4 Master key 4
- Master key 5 5
- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7
- 8 Master key 8

Master key version

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The old or current version of the master key

Current version 1 2 Old version

Key Verification Value

OUTPUT; CHAR(20)

The key verification value can be used to determine if the master key has changed.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF222E E | &1 special authority is required. |
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DAE E | The master key version is not valid. |
| CPF9DAF E | Version &2 of master key &1 is not set. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key store file list | Input | Char(*) |
|---|---------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Master key ID | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KSTRN Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Translate Key Store (OPM, QC3TRNKS; ILE, Qc3TranslateKeyStore) API translates keys stored in the specified key store files to another master key, or if the same master key is specified, to the current version of the master key.

If an error occurs, processing halts immediately.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ, *UPD

Required Parameter Group

Key store file list

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The list of key store files to re-encrypt. This parameter has the following structure.

| Of | fset | | |
|------------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Number of key store files |
| This field | d repeats. | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |

Number of key store files

The number of qualified key store file names specified in this structure.

Qualified key store file name

The name of a key store file to re-encrypt. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located.

Master key ID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The master key under which the keys will be re-encrypted.

- Master key 1 1
- 2 Master key 2
- 3 Master key 3
- Master key 4 4
- 5 Master key 5

- 6 Master key 6
- 7 Master key 7
- Master key 8

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D96 E | Key store file requires recovery. |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DAB E | A key can not be decrypted. |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB7 E | Error occured writing to key store. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DC1 E | Number of key store files not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Qualified key store file name | Input | Char(20) |
|----|--|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Record label | Input | Char(32) |
| 3 | Key string | Input | Char(*) |
| 4 | Length of key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Key format | Input | Char(1) |
| 6 | Key type | Input | Binary(4) |
| 7 | Disallowed function | Input | Binary(4) |
| 8 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 9 | Key-encrypting key context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 10 | Key-encrypting algorithm context token | Input | Char(8) |
| 11 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3KRWRT Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Write Key Record (OPM, QC3WRTKR; ILE, Qc3WriteKeyRecord) API stores the specified key value in a key store file.

For more information about cryptographic services key store, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157.

Authorities and Locks

Required file authority

*OBJOPR, *READ, *ADD

Required Parameter Group

Qualified key store file name

INPUT; CHAR(20)

The key store file where the key will be stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located.

Record label

INPUT; CHAR(32)

The label for the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Key string

INPUT; CHAR(*)

A binary string or a formatted structure containing the key. The exact format of the key string is specified in the key format parameter.

Length of key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

Length of the key string specified in the key string parameter.

Note this is not the same thing as key length. Key length is determined based on the other parameters. Following are some examples:

- If key format is 0 (binary string) and
 - the key form is 0 (clear) then the key length equals the length of key string.
 - the key form is 1 (encrypted) then the key length will be the decrypted key string length.
- If key format is 1 (BER string) then the key length will be the length specified within the BER string.
- If key format is 6 (PEM certificate) then the key length will be the length specified in the

Most algorithms have key length requirements. Refer to the key type parameter for restrictions on key length.

Key format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

Format of the key string parameter.

Following are the valid values.

- 0 Binary string. The key is specified as a binary value. To obtain a good random key value, use the "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79, or "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API.
- 1 BER string. If the key type field specifies 50 (RSA public), the key may be specified in BER encoded X.509 Certificate or SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of these formats, refer to RFC 3280. If the key type field specifies 51 (RSA private), the key must be specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. To generate a PKA key pair, use the "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74 API.
- 6 PEM certificate. The key string parameter contains a PEM based certificate.

Key type

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key.

Following are the valid values.

1

The key format must be 0. An MD5 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an MD5 HMAC key is 16 bytes. A key longer than 16 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

2 SHA-1

> The key format must be 0. An SHA-1 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-1 HMAC key is 20 bytes. A key longer than 20 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

3 SHA-256

> The key format must be 0. An SHA-256 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-256 HMAC key is 32 bytes. A key longer than 32 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

The key format must be 0. An SHA-384 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-384 HMAC key is 48 bytes. A key longer than 48 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

5 SHA-512

> The key format must be 0. An SHA-512 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-512 HMAC key is 64 bytes. A key longer than 64 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

20 DES

> The key format must be 0. The key must be 8 bytes in length. Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

Triple DES 21

The key format must be 0. The key must be 8, 16, or 24 bytes in length. Triple DES operates on an encryption block by doing a DES encrypt, followed by a DES decrypt, and then another DES encrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If 24 bytes are supplied in the key string, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If 16 bytes are supplied, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If only 8 bytes are supplied, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation). Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a Triple DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

22

The key format must be 0. The key must be 16, 24, or 32 bytes in length.

23

The key format must be 0. The key must be from 1 to 128 bytes in length.

30 RC4-compatible

The key format must be 0. The key must be from 1 to 256 bytes in length. Because of the nature of the RC4-compatible algorithm, using the same key for more than one message will severely compromise security.

50 RSA public

The key format must be 1 or 6.

RSA private 51

The key format must be 1.

Disallowed function

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that cannot be used with this key record. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to 11.

- 0 No functions are disallowed.
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- 4 MACing is disallowed.
- Signing is disallowed.

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

An indicator specifying if the key string parameter is in encrypted form.

0 Clear.

The key string is not encrypted.

Encrypted. 1

> The key string is encrypted. The key-encrypting key context token and key-encrypting algorithm context token parameters are used to decrypt the key string when a cryptographic operation is performed. This option is only allowed with key formats 0 (binary string) and 1 (BER string.)

Key-encrypting key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The key context token specifying the key for decrypting the key string parameter. If the key string parameter is not encrypted (key form parameter is 0), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Key-encrypting algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The algorithm context token specifying the algorithm for decrypting the key string parameter. If the key string parameter is not encrypted (key form parameter is 0), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|---|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9D9E D | Record label already exists. |
| CPF9D9F D | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 D | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA5 D | Key store file not found. |
| CPF9DA6 D | The key store file is not available. |
| CPF9DA7 D | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. |
| CPF9DA9 D | The PEM certificate contains invalid formatting. |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. |
| CPF9DB7 E | Error occured writing to key store. |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key record from key store. |
| CPF9DC2 E | Key-encrypting algorithm context not compatible with key-encrypting key context. |
| CPF9DC6 E | Algorithm not valid for encrypting or decrypting a key. |
| CPF9DD7 E | The key-encrypting key context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DD8 E | The key-encrypting algorithm context for the specified key is not valid or was previously destroyed. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDB E | The key string or Diffie-Hellman parameter string is not valid. |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. |
| | |



API introduced: V5R4

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Pseudorandom Number Generation APIs

The Pseudorandom Number Generation APIs allow you to generate pseudorandom values that are statistically random and unpredictable (cryptographically secure).

The Pseudorandom Number Generation APIs include:

- "Add Seed for Pseudorandom Number Generator (QC3ADDSD, Qc3AddPRNGSeed) API" on page 117 (QC3ADDSD, Qc3AddPRNGSeed) allows the user to add seed into the server's pseudorandom number generator system seed digest.
- "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 (QC3ADDSD, Qc3GenPRNs) generates a pseudorandom binary stream.

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Add Seed for Pseudorandom Number Generator (QC3ADDSD, Qc3AddPRNGSeed) API

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Seed data | Input | Char(*) |
|---|------------------|-------|-----------|
| 2 | Seed data length | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Error Code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3PRNG Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Add Seed for Pseudorandom Number Generator (OPM, QC3ADDSD; ILE, Qc3AddPRNGSeed) API allows the user to add seed into the server's pseudorandom number generator system seed digest.

The pseudorandom number generator is composed of two parts: pseudorandom number generation and seed management. Pseudorandom number generation is performed using the FIPS 186-1 algorithm. (See the Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (Qc3GenPRNs) API.) Cryptographically-secure pseudorandom numbers rely on good seed. The FIPS 186-1 key and seed values are obtained from the system seed digest. The server automatically generates seed using data collected from system information or by using the random number generator function on a cryptographic coprocessor, such as a 4758, if one is available. System-generated seed can never be truly unpredictable. If a cryptographic coprocessor is not available, you can use this API to add your own random seed to the system seed digest. This should be done as soon as possible any time the Licensed Internal Code is installed.

Authorities and Locks

All object (*ALLOBJ) special authority is needed to use this API.

User Profile Authority *ALLOBJ

Required Parameter Group

Seed data

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The input seed data for the system seed digest.

It is important that the seed data be unpredictable and have as much entropy as possible. Entropy is the minimum number of bits needed to represent the information contained in some data. For seeding purposes, entropy is a measure of the amount of uncertainty or unpredictability of the seed. The system seed digest holds a maximum of 160 bits of entropy. You should add at least that much entropy to refresh the system seed digest totally. Possible sources of seed data are coin flipping, keystroke or mouse timings, or a noise source such as the one available on the 4758 Cryptographic Coprocessor.

Seed data length

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The length of the seed data, in bytes. If this length is 0, no seed data is added.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

Message ID Error Message Text

CPF222E E *ALLOBJ special authority is required.
CPF3C17 E Error occurred with input data parameter.

CPF3CF1 E Error code parameter not valid.

API introduced: V5R1

Top | Miscellaneous APIs | APIs by category

Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | PRN data | Output | Char(*) |
|---|-----------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | PRN data length | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | PRN type | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | PRN Parity | Input | Char(1) |
| 5 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3PRNG Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (OPM, QC3GENRN; ILE, Qc3GenPRNs) API generates a pseudorandom binary stream.

The pseudorandom number generator is composed of two parts: pseudorandom number generation and seed management. Pseudorandom number generation is performed using the FIPS 186-1 algorithm. Cryptographically-secure pseudorandom numbers rely on good seed. The FIPS 186-1 key and seed values are obtained from the system seed digest. The server automatically generates seed using data collected from system information or by using the random number generator function on a cryptographic coprocessor, such as a 4758, if one is available. System-generated seed can never be truly unpredictable. If a cryptographic coprocessor is not available, you can use the Add Seed for PRNG (Qc3AddPRNGSeed) API to add your own random seed to the system seed digest. This should be done as soon as possible any time the Licensed Internal Code is installed.

Authorities and Locks

None.

Required Parameter Group

PRN data

OUTPUT; CHAR(*)

The generated pseudorandom binary stream.

PRN data length

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The number of pseudorandom number bytes to return in the PRN data parameter. If 0 is specified, no pseudorandom numbers are returned.

PRN type

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The API can generate a real pseudorandom binary stream or a test binary stream.

The FIPS 186-1 algorithm obtains the inital key and seed values from the system seed digest when generating a real pseudorandom binary stream. When generating a test binary stream, the algorithm uses preset values for the key and seed. Valid values are:

- 0 Generate real pseudorandom numbers.
- Generate test pseudorandom numbers.

PRN Parity

INPUT; CHAR(1)

The API sets each byte of the pseudorandom number binary stream to the specified parity by altering the low order bit in each byte as necessary. Valid values are:

- Do not set parity. 0
- 1 Set each byte to odd parity.
- Set each byte to even parity.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF3C19 E | Error occurred with receiver variable specified. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPFBAF1 E | PRN type not valid. |
| CPFBAF2 E | Parity not valid. |
| CPFBAF3 E | The system seed digest is not ready. |
| | |

API introduced: V5R1

Top | Miscellaneous APIs | APIs by category

Cryptographic Context APIs

The Cryptographic Context APIs are used to temporarily store the key and algorithm parameters for cryptographic operations.

The Cryptographic Context APIs include:

- "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) creates a temporary area for holding the algorithm parameters and the state of the cryptographic operation.
- "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125 (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext) creates a temporary area for holding a cryptographic key.
- "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131 (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext) destroys the algorithm context created with the Create Algorithm Context (OPM: QC3CRTAX; ILE: Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API.

• "Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)" on page 132 (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext) destroys the key context created with the Create Key Context (OPM: QC3CRTKX; ILE: Qc3CreateKeyContext) API.

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Algorithm description | Input | Char(*) |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|
| 2 | Algorithm description format name | Input | Char(8) |
| 3 | Algorithm context token | Output | Char(8) |
| 4 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3CTX Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Create Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3CRTAX; ILE, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext) API creates a temporary area for holding the algorithm parameters and the state of the cryptographic operation. The API returns a token which can be used on subsequent cryptographic APIs. The algorithm context token can be used to extend a cryptographic operation over multiple calls. The algorithm context can not be shared between jobs. It should be destroyed using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131. If not explicitly destroyed, the algorithm context will be destroyed at job end.

Authorities and Locks

None

Required Parameter Group

Algorithm description

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The algorithm and associated parameters.

The format of the algorithm description is specified in the algorithm description format name parameter.

Algorithm description format name

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The format of the algorithm description.

The possible format names follow.

"ALGD0200 format" on page 121

Block cipher algorithm (DES, Triple DES, AES, and RC2).

"ALGD0300 format" on page 121

Stream cipher algorithm (RC4-compatible).

"ALGD0400 format" on page 121

Public key algorithm (RSA).

"ALGD0500 format" on page 122

Hash algorithm (MD5, SHA-1, SHA-256, SHA-384, SHA-512).

See "Algorithm Description Formats" on page 121 for a description of these formats.

Algorithm context token

OUTPUT; CHAR(8)

The area to store the token for the created algorithm context.

Each token will contain an authentication value. If the token is used on a subsequent API but with an incorrect authentication value, the user will be subjected to a 10 second penalty wait. For each authentication error in that job, the penalty wait will increase 10 seconds up to a maximum of 10 minutes.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Algorithm Description Formats

For detailed descriptions of the fields in the tables, see "Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions" on page 122.

ALGD0200 format

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Block cipher algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Block length |
| 8 | 8 | CHAR(1) | Mode |
| 9 | 9 | CHAR(1) | Pad option |
| 10 | A | CHAR(1) | Pad character |
| 11 | В | CHAR(1) | Reserved |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | MAC length |
| 16 | 10 | BINARY(4) | Effective key size |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Initialization vector |

ALGD0300 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|-------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Stream cipher algorithm |

ALGD0400 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Public key algorithm |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(1) | PKA block format |
| 5 | 5 | CHAR(3) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Signing hash algorithm |

ALGD0500 format

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Type | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Hash algorithm |

Algorithm Description Formats Field Descriptions

Block cipher algorithm

Following are the valid block cipher algorithms:

20

Documented in FIPS 46-3. DES is no longer considered secure enough for today's fast computers. It should be used for compatibility purposes only.

21 Triple DES

Documented in FIPS 46-3.

22

Documented in FIPS 197.

23

Documented in RFC 2268.

Block length

The algorithm block length. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2, this field must specify 8. The valid block length values for AES are 16, 24, and 32.

Effective key size

For RC2, the number of key bits to use in the cipher operation. Valid values are from 1 to 1024. If RC2 is not specifed for the block cipher algorithm, this field must be set to 0.

Hash algorithm

Following are the valid hash algorithms:

1 MD5

Documented in RFC 1321.

2 SHA-1

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

3 SHA-256

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

4 SHA-384

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

5 SHA-512

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

Initialization vector

The initialization vector (IV). Refer to the mode standards for an explanation of its use. For DES, Triple DES, and RC2, the first 8 bytes are used as the IV. For AES, the length of IV used is that specified by block length. The IV need not be secret, but it should be unique for each message. If not unique, it may compromise security. The IV can be any value. To obtain a good random IV value, use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118. An IV is not used for mode ECB, and must be set to NULL (hex 0's).

MAC length

The message authentication code length. This field is used only by the "Calculate MAC (QC3CALMA, Qc3CalculateMAC)" on page 42. MAC length can not exceed the block length value. When calculating a MAC, the leftmost MAC length bytes from the last block of encrypted data are returned as the MAC.

Mode The mode of operation. Information on modes can be found in FIPS PUB 81 and ANSI X9.52.

Following are the valid modes:

- 0 **ECB**
- **CBC** 1
- OFB. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- 3 CFB 1-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- 4 CFB 8-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2.
- 5 CFB 64-bit. Not valid with AES or RC2.

Pad character

The pad character for pad option 1. Using hex 00 as the pad character is equivalent to ANSI X9.23 padding.

Pad option

Padding, if requested, is performed at the end of the operation. Be sure the area provided for the encrypted data is large enough to include the pad characters. The data will be padded up to the next block length byte multiple. For example, when using DES and and total data to encrypt is 20, the text is padded to 24. The last byte is filled with a 1-byte binary counter containing the number of pad characters used. The preceeding pad characters are filled as specified by this field. Padding is not performed for modes CFB 1-bit and CFB 8-bit. In these cases, the pad option must be set to 0. Following are the valid pad options.

- No padding is performed.
- 1 Use the character specified in the pad character field for padding.
- The pad counter is used as the pad character. This is equivalent to PKCS #5 padding.

PKA block format

The public key algorithm block format. Following are the valid values:

- 0 PKCS #1 block type 00
- PKCS #1 block type 01 1
- PKCS #1 block type 02

This format is allowed on encryption and decryption operations only.

3

This format is allowed on calculate signature and verify signature operations only. Because of security weaknesses, this format should be used for compatibility purposes only.

Zero pad

This format is allowed on encryption and decryption operations only. The clear data is placed in the low-order bit positions of a string of the same bit-length as the key modulus. All leading bits are set to zero.

5

This format is allowed on calculate signature and verify signature operations only.



OAEP



Public key algorithm

Following are the valid public key algorithms:

50

Documented in Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #1.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Signing hash algorithm

The hash algorithm for a sign or verify operation. Following are the valid values for the signing hash algorithm:

- 0 This algorithm context will not be used in a sign or verify operation.
- 1

Documented in RFC 1321.

SHA-1 2

Documented in FIPS 180-2.

Stream cipher algorithm

Following are the valid stream cipher algorithms:

30 RC4-compatible

Standards Resources

- FIPS publications are available from NIST Computer Security Resource Center at http://csrc.nist.gov/
- RFC publications are available from IETF at http://www.ietf.org/
- PKCS publications are available from RSA Security Inc. web pages.
- ANSI and ISO publications are available from the ANSI eStandards store at http://webstore.ansi.org/ ansidocstore/
- · ISO publications are available from the ISO Store at http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/ISOstore/store.html

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DD2 E | Algorithm description format name not valid. |
| CPF9DD9 E | Effective key size not valid. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DDE E | Cipher algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DDF E | Block length not valid. |
| CPF9DE0 E | Hash algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DE1 E | Initialization vector not valid. |
| CPF9DE2 E | MAC (message authentication code) length not valid. |
| CPF9DE3 E | Mode not valid. |
| CPF9DE4 E | Pad option not valid. |
| CPF9DE5 E | PKA (public key algorithm) block format not valid. |
| CPF9DE6 E | Public key algorithm not valid. |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)

Required Parameter Group:

| 1 | Key string | Input | Char(*) |
|---|--------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 2 | Length of key string | Input | Binary(4) |
| 3 | Key format | Input | Char(1) |
| 4 | Key type | Input | Binary(4) |
| 5 | Key form | Input | Char(1) |
| 6 | Key-encrypting key | Input | Char(*) |
| 7 | Key-encrypting algorithm | Input | Char(8) |
| 8 | Key context token | Output | Char(8) |
| 9 | Error code | I/O | Char(*) |

Service Program Name: QC3CTX Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Create Key Context (OPM, QC3CRTKX; ILE, Qc3CreateKeyContext) API creates a temporary area for holding a cryptographic key. The API returns a token which can be used on subsequent cryptographic APIs when specifying a key. The key context can not be shared between jobs. It should be destroyed using the "Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)" on page 132. If the key context is not destroyed before relinquishing control, it could be used by other users of the job. If not explicitly destroyed, the key context will be destroyed at job end.

Information on cryptographic standards can be found in the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120 API documentation.

Authorities and Locks



Required file authority *OBJOPR, *READ



Required Parameter Group

Key string

INPUT; CHAR(*)

>> A binary string, a formatted structure containing the key, or a reference to the location of the key. The exact format of the key string is specified in the key format parameter. «

Length of key string

INPUT; BINARY(4)

Length of the key string specified in the key string parameter.

- >> Note this is not the same thing as key length. Key length is determined based on the other parameters. Following are some examples:
- If key format is 0 (binary string) and
 - the key form is 0 (clear) then the key length equals the length of key string.
 - the key form is 1 (encrypted) then the key length will be the decrypted key string length.
- If key format is 1 (BER string) then the key length will be the length specified within the BER string.
- If key format is 4 (a stored key) then the key length is obtained from the stored key record.

- If key format is 5 (a PKCS5 key) then the key length is the specified derived key length.
- If key format is 6 (PEM certificate) then the key length will be the length specified in the certificate.
- If key format is 7 or 8 (a key from certificate store) then the key length will be the length stored in the certificate.

Most algorithms have key length requirements. Refer to the key type parameter for restrictions on key length.



Key format

INPUT; CHAR(1)

Format of the key string parameter.

Following are the valid values.

- Binary string. The key is specified as a binary value. To obtain a good random key value, use the "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79, or "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API.
- BER string. If the key type field specifies 50 (RSA public), the key may be specified in BER encoded X.509 Certificate or SubjectPublicKeyInfo format. For specifications of these formats, refer to RFC 3280. If the key type field specifies 51 (RSA private), the key must be specified in BER encoded PKCS #8 format. For specifications of this format, refer to RSA Security Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standards. To generate a PKA key pair, use the "Generate PKA Key Pair (QC3GENPK, Qc3GenPKAKeyPair)" on page 74 API.



Key store label. The key string parameter identifies a key from key store. To create a key in key store, use the "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 or "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 API. The length of key string parameter must specify 56. The key string parameter should contain the following structure:

| Of | fset | | |
|-----|------|----------|-------------------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(20) | Qualified key store file name |
| 20 | 14 | CHAR(32) | Record label |
| 52 | 34 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |

Qualified key store file name

The key store file where the key is stored. The first 10 characters contain the file name. The second 10 characters contain the name of the library where the key store file is located. You can use the following special values for the library name.

*CURLIB

The job's current library is used to locate the key store file. If no library is specified as the current library for the job, the QGPL library is used.

*LIBL

The job's library list is searched for the first occurence of the specified file name.

Record label

The label of the key record. The label will be converted from the job CCSID, or if 65535, the job default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute to CCSID 1200 (Unicode UTF-16).

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

5 PKCS5 passphrase. A key is derived using RSA Data Security, Inc. Public-Key Cryptography Standard (PKCS) #5. The length of key string parameter must be in the range of 41 to 296. The key string parameter should contain the following structure:

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|--------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 4 | 4 | BINARY(4) | Derived key length |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Iteration count |
| 12 | С | BINARY(4) | Salt length |
| 16 | 10 | CHAR(16) | Salt |
| 32 | 20 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase CCSID |
| 36 | 24 | BINARY(4) | Passphrase length |
| 40 | 28 | CHAR(*) | Passphrase |

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).

Derived key length

The length of key requested. The minimum allowed length is 1.

Iteration count

Used to greatly increase the cost of an exhaustive search while modestly increasing the cost of key derivation. The minimum allowed value is 1. The standard recommends a minimum of 1,000. The maximum allowed length is 100,000.

Salt length

The length of salt. The length must be in the range of 1 to 16.

Used to help thwart attacks by producing a large set of keys for each passphrase. Salt The standard recommends the salt be generated at random and be at least 8 bytes long. You may use the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118 API to obtain a random value. Additionally, data that distinguishes between various operations can be added to the salt for additional security. Refer to the standard for more information.

Passphrase CCSID

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The CCSID of the passphrase. The passphrase will be converted from the specified CCSID to Unicode before calling the PKCS5 algorithm.

0

The CCSID of the job is used to determine the CCSID of the data to be converted. If the job CCSID is 65535, the CCSID from the default CCSID (DFTCCSID) job attribute is used.

1-65533

A valid CCSID in this range is used. For a list of valid CCSIDs, see the Globalization topic in the iSeries Information Center.

Passphrase length

The length of passphrase. The length must be in the range of 1 to 256.

Passphrase

A text string.

PEM certificate. The key string parameter contains an ASCII encoded PEM based certificate.

(**Contains a certificate of the c 6

Key type

INPUT; BINARY(4)

The type of key.

Following are the valid values.

1

The key format must be 0 🐆 4, or 5. 🦔 An MD5 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an MD5 HMAC key is 16 bytes. A key longer than 16 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

The key format must be 0 🥎 4, or 5. 🤻 An SHA-1 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-1 HMAC key is 20 bytes. A key longer than 20 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

The key format must be 0, 4, or 5. An SHA-256 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-256 HMAC key is 32 bytes. A key longer than 32 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 64 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

4 SHA-384

> The key format must be 0, 4, or 5. An SHA-384 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-384 HMAC key is 48 bytes. A key longer than 48 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

5 SHA-512

> The key format must be 0, 4, or 5. An SHA-512 key is used for HMAC (hash message authentication code) operations. The minimum length for an SHA-512 HMAC key is 64 bytes. A key longer than 64 bytes does not significantly increase the function strength unless the randomness of the key is considered weak. A key longer than 128 bytes will be hashed before it is used.

≪ 20 DES

The key format must be 0 \chi 4, or 5. 🕊 The key must be 8 bytes in length. Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

21 Triple DES

> The key format must be 0 📎 4, or 5. 🤻 The key must be 8, 16, or 24 bytes in length. Triple DES operates on an encryption block by doing a DES encrypt, followed by a DES decrypt, and then another DES encrypt. Therefore, it actually uses three 8-byte DES keys. If 24 bytes are supplied in the key string, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1, the second 8 bytes for key 2, and the third 8 bytes for key 3. If 16 bytes are supplied, the first 8 bytes are used for key 1 and key 3, and the second 8 bytes for key 2. If only 8 bytes are supplied, it will be used for all 3 keys (essentially making the operation equivalent to a single DES operation). Only 7 bits of each byte are used as the actual key. The rightmost bit of each byte is used to set parity. Some cryptographic service providers require that a Triple DES key have odd parity in every byte. Others ignore parity.

22 **AES**

The key format must be $0 \gg 4$, or 5. $\langle\!\langle$ The key must be 16, 24, or 32 bytes in length.

23

The key format must be $0 \gg 4$, or 5. \checkmark The key must be from 1 to 128 bytes in length.

30

The key format must be 0 >> 4, or 5. The key must be from 1 to 256 bytes in length. Because of the nature of the RC4-compatible operation, using the same key for more than one message will severely compromise security.

50 RSA public

The key format must be $1 \gg 4$, or $6 \ll$

51 RSA private

The key format must be $1 \gg$ or $4. \ll$

Key form

INPUT; CHAR(1)

An indicator specifying if the key string parameter is in encrypted form.

0 Clear

The key string is not encrypted.

≫

Encrypted with a KEK

The key string is encrypted with a key-encrypting key. Tokens are specified in the key-encrypting key and key-encrypting algorithm parameters and are used to decrypt the key string when a cryptographic operation is performed. This option is only allowed with key formats 0 (binary string) and 1 (BER string.)

2 Encrypted with a master key

The key string is encrypted with a master key. The master key is specified in the key-encrypting key parameter. This option is only allowed with key formats 0 (binary string) and 1 (BER string.)



Key-encrypting key

INPUT; CHAR(*)

The key under which the key string parameter is encrypted

For key form 0 (clear), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the 8-byte key context token to use for decrypting the key string parameter.



For key form 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter has the following structure:

| Off | fset | | |
|-----|------|-----------|---------------------|
| Dec | Hex | Туре | Field |
| 0 | 0 | BINARY(4) | Master key ID |
| 4 | 4 | CHAR(4) | Reserved |
| 8 | 8 | BINARY(4) | Disallowed function |
| 12 | С | CHAR(20) | Master key KVV |

Master key ID

The master key to use for decrypting the key string parameter. The master key IDs are

Master key 1
 Master key 2
 Master key 3
 Master key 4
 Master key 5
 Master key 6
 Master key 7

Disallowed function

Master key 8

INPUT; BINARY(4)

This parameter specifies the functions that are not allowed to be used with this key. This value was XOR'd into the master key when this key was encrypted and therefore must be used when creating a key context for this key. The values listed below can be added together to disallow multiple functions. For example, to disallow everything but MACing, set the value to 11.

- 0 No functions are disallowed.
- 1 Encryption is disallowed.
- 2 Decryption is disallowed.
- MACing is disallowed. 4
- 8 Signing is disallowed.

Master key KVV

The master key verification value. The master key version with a KVV that matches this value will be used to decrypt the key. If this value is null, the current version of the master key will be used.

Reserved

Must be null (binary 0s).



Key-encrypting algorithm

INPUT; CHAR(8)

For key form 0 (clear) and 2 (encrypted with a master key), this parameter must be set to blanks or the pointer to this parameter set to NULL.

For key form 1 (encrypted), this parameter specifies the algorithm context token to use for decrypting the key string parameter.

Key context token

OUTPUT; CHAR(8)

The area to store the token for the created key context.

Each token will contain an authentication value. If the token is used on a subsequent API but with an incorrect authentication value, the user will be subjected to a 10 second penalty wait. For each authentication error in that job, the penalty wait will increase 10 seconds up to a maximum of 10 minutes.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF24B4 E | Severe error while addressing parameter list. |
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF3CF2 E | Error(s) occurred during running of &1 API. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| >> | |
| CPF9D9F E | Not authorized to key store file. |
| CPF9DA0 E | Error occured opening key store file. |
| CPF9DA1 E | Key record not found. |
| | |

| Message ID | Error Message Text | | |
|------------|---|--|--|
| CPF9DA5 E | Key store file not found. | | |
| CPF9DA6 E | The key store file is not available. | | |
| CPF9DA7 E | File is corrupt or not a valid key store file. | | |
| CPF9DAC E | Disallowed function value not valid. | | |
| CPF9DAD E | The master key ID is not valid. | | |
| CPF9DB1 E | The CCSID is not valid. | | |
| CPF9DB3 E | Qualified key store file name not valid. | | |
| CPF9DB6 E | Record label not valid. | | |
| CPF9DB8 E | Error occured retrieving key from key store. | | |
| CPF9DBA E | Derived key length not valid. | | |
| CPF9DBB E | Iteration count not valid. | | |
| CPF9DBC E | Salt length not valid. | | |
| CPF9DBD E | Passphrase length not valid. | | |
| « | | | |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. | | |
| CPF9DDD E | The key string length is not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE7 E | Key type not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE8 E | Key form not valid. | | |
| CPF9DE9 E | Key format not valid. | | |
| CPF9DEE E | Reserved field not null. | | |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. | | |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DF3 E | Algorithm in algorithm context not valid for requested operation. | | |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. | | |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. | | |
| CPF9DF7 E | Algorithm context not compatible with key context. | | |
| CPF9DFC E | The key-encrypting algorithm or key context token is not valid. | | |
| | | | |

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)

Required Parameter Group:

1 Algorithm context token Input Char(8) 2 Error code I/O Char(*)

Service Program Name: QC3CTX Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

API introduced: V5R3

The Destroy Algorithm Context (OPM, QC3DESAX; ILE, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext) API destroys an algorithm context created by the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority *USE

Required Parameter Group

Algorithm context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token of the algorithm context to destroy.

Error Massaga Tayt

Error code

Maccaga ID

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information.

For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Wiessage ID | LITOI Wiessage Text |
|-------------|---|
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DF1 E | The algorithm context token does not reference a valid algorithm context. |
| CPF9DF2 E | The algorithm context is not found or was previously destroyed. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)

Required Parameter Group:

1 Key context token Input Char(8) 2 Error code I/O Char(*)

Service Program Name: QC3CTX Default Public Authority: *USE

Threadsafe: Yes

The Destroy Key Context (OPM, QC3DESKX; ILE, Qc3DestroyKeyContext) API destroys the key context created with the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.

Authorities and Locks

Required API authority

*USE

Required Parameter Group

Key context token

INPUT; CHAR(8)

The token of the key context to destroy.

Error code

I/O; CHAR(*)

The structure in which to return error information. For the format of the structure, see Error Code Parameter.

Error Messages

| Message ID | Error Message Text |
|------------|--|
| CPF3C1E E | Required parameter &1 omitted. |
| CPF3CF1 E | Error code parameter not valid. |
| CPF9872 E | Program or service program &1 in library &2 ended. Reason code &3. |
| CPF9DDA E | Unexpected return code &1. |
| CPF9DF4 E | The key context token does not reference a valid key context. |
| CPF9DF5 E | The key context is not found or was previously destroyed. |

API introduced: V5R3

Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Concepts

These are the concepts for this category.

i5/OS and 2058 Cryptographic Function Comparison

The following table lists what cryptographic functions are available in $i5/OS^{(R)}$ and on the 2058 through the Cryptographic Services APIs.

| Function | i5/OS | 2058 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Qc3EncryptData, Qc3DecryptData, Q | Qc3TranslateData | |
| DES ECB | Yes | Yes |
| DES CBC | Yes | Yes |
| DES OFB | Yes | No |
| DES CFB 1-bit | Yes | No |
| DES CFB 8-bit | Yes | No |
| DES CFB 64-bit | Yes | No |
| TDES ECB | Yes | Yes |
| TDES CBC | Yes | Yes |
| TDES OFB | Yes | No |
| TDES CFB 1-bit | Yes | No |
| TDES CFB 8-bit | Yes | No |
| TDES CFB 64-bit | Yes | No |
| AES ECB | Yes | No |
| AES CBC | Yes | No |
| RC4 | Yes | No |
| RSA | Yes | Yes ¹ |
| Qc3CalculateMAC | | |
| DES | Yes | No |

| Function | i5/OS | 2058 |
|--|-------|------------------|
| TDES | Yes | No |
| AES | Yes | No |
| Qc3CalculateHash | | |
| MD5 | Yes | No |
| SHA-1 | Yes | No |
| SHA-256 | Yes | No |
| SHA-384 | Yes | No |
| SHA-512 | Yes | No |
| Qc3CalculateHMAC | | |
| MD5 | Yes | No |
| SHA-1 | Yes | No |
| >> | | |
| SHA-256 | Yes | No |
| SHA-384 | Yes | No |
| SHA-512 | Yes | No |
| « | | |
| Qc3CalculateSignature, Qc3VerifySignature | Yes | Yes ² |
| Qc3GenPRNs | Yes | Yes ³ |
| Qc3GenSymmetricKey | Yes | Yes |
| Qc3GenPKAKeyPair | Yes | No |
| Qc3GenDHParms | Yes | No |
| Qc3GenDHKeyPair | Yes | No |
| Qc3CalculateDHSecretKey | Yes | Yes |

¹Block formating is done in i5/OS.

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the **Cryptographic Services APIs**

See Code disclaimer information for information pertaining to code examples.



Prior to reading this article, you may want to review the information in the following articles:

- Cryptography Concepts
- "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156
- "Cryptographic Services Key Store" on page 157

²Only the encryption is done on the 2058. The block formatting and hash functions are done in i5/OS.

³The i5/OS PRNG will automatically seed from a crypto card if one is available.

Briana is writing an application that handles customer data and accounts receivable. Because of recent privacy legislation, she needs to store the customer data encrypted.

Briana will store customer data encrypted in a database file. Each record will represent a different customer. Each record includes a customer unique number which is used as the database key field, an initialization vector which is used in the encrypt/decrypt operations, the accounts receivable balance, and the encrypted customer data.

The following is Briana's DDS for the customer file, which she names CUSDTA.

```
|...+...1....+...2....+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8
    A* CUSTOMER FILE
    Α*
    Α
               R CUSDTAREC
                                           TEXT('Customer record')
                                          TEXT('Customer number')
    Α
                 CUSNUM
    Α
                               16
                                           TEXT('Initialization vector')
    Α
                                           CCSID(65535)
    Α
                 ARBAL
                              10 2
                                           TEXT('Accounts receivable balance')
                 CUSDTA
    Α
                               80
                                           TEXT('Encrypted customer data')
    Α
                                           CCSID(65535)
    Α*
                                                  20
                                                        Name
    Α*
                                                  20
                                                        Address
    Α*
                                                  20
                                                        City
    Α*
                                                   2
                                                        State
    Α*
                                                   5
                                                        Zip Code
    Α*
                                                  10
                                                        Phone number
    Α*
                                                        Pad
    Α
               K CUSNUM
    Α*
```

Briana has several choices for an encryption key (which we will call the file key).

- A clear key
- A key store key
- A key encrypted under a clear key
- A key encrypted under a master key
- A key encrypted under a key store key
- A key encrypted under a certificate store key
- A key derived from PKCS5 parameters
- Combinations of the above

Briana carefully thinks through the requirements of her application and the security implications. Her decision is to use a key encrypted under a key store key. She will store the encrypted file key in a separate file called CUSPI. Although the file key is encrypted, Briana is still careful to restrict authority to CUSPI.

In addition to the encrypted file key, Briana needs to store the last used customer number. Following is Briana's DDS for the customer processing information file, CUSPI.

```
|...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...8
    A* CUSTOMER PROCESSING INFORMATION
    Α*
             R CUSPIREC
                                     TEXT('Customer processing info')
    Α
                        16
                                  TEXT('Encryption key')
               KEY
    Α
    Α
                                     CCSID(65535)
               LASTCUS
                          8 0
    Α
                                    TEXT('Last customer number')
    Α*
```

Briana's application includes a program to setup and intialize the files and keys, a program that writes customer data to the CUSDTA file, and a program that bills customers. These programs are described below. Code examples for these programs are also provided.

Warning: Temporary Level 3 Header

Setup_Cus

The Setup_Cus program performs the following steps:

- 1. Create CUSDTA and CUSPI files.
- 2. Create key store file CUSKEYFILE using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86.
- 3. Generate a KEK in CUSKEYFILE with a label of CUSDTAKEK using the "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98.
- 4. Create a key context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.
- 5. Create an AES algorithm context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.
- 6. Generate a file key encrypted under CUSDTAKEK using the "Generate Symmetric Key (QC3GENSK, Qc3GenSymmetricKey)" on page 79.
- 7. Write a record containing the encrypted file key and last customer number (set to 0) to file CUSPI.
- 8. Erase the encrypted file key value from program storage.
- 9. Destroy key context using the "Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)" on page 132.
- 10. Destroy algorithm context using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131.

Examples

Here are example programs for Setup_Cus.

- Example in ILE C: Setting up keys
- Example in ILE RPG: Setting up keys

Write Cus

The Write_Cus program performs the following steps:

- 1. Create an AES algorithm context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.
- 2. Create a key context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.
- 3. Open the customer processing information file, CUSPI. (Return an error if the file does not exist.)
- 4. Read the first (and only) record from CUSPI to retrieve the encrypted file key and last customer number. (Return an error if record not found.)
- 5. Create a key context for the file key using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.
- 6. Open the customer data file, CUSDTA, for update. (Return an error if the file does not exist.)
- 7. Call Get_Customer_Info to retrieve customer information and customer number. (If customer number = 0, it is a new customer. If customer number = 99999999, end the application.)
- 8. While customer number != 99999999.
- 9. Generate an IV using the "Generate Pseudorandom Numbers (QC3GENRN, Qc3GenPRNs) API" on page 118.
- 10. Encrypt the customer data using the "Encrypt Data (QC3ENCDT, Qc3EncryptData)" on page 13.
 - If customer number = 0 (new customer)
 - Add one to last customer number.
 - Set customer number to last customer number.
 - Write the new record to CUSDTA file.

Else

- Read CUSDTA record using customer number as the database key. (Return error if record not found.)
- Update record.
- Call Get_Customer_Info.
- 11. Update last customer number in CUSPI.
- 12. Erase any customer plaintext data still in program storage.
- 13. Destroy key contexts using the "Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)" on page 132.
- 14. Destroy the algorithm context using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131.
- 15. Close CUSDTA and CUSPI files.

Examples

Here are example programs for Write_Cus.

- "Example in ILE C: Writing encrypted data to a file" on page 138
- "Example in ILE RPG: Writing encrypted data to a file" on page 144

Bill Cus

The Bill_Cus program performs the following steps:

- 1. Create an AES algorithm context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Algorithm Context (QC3CRTAX, Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext)" on page 120.
- 2. Create a key context for CUSDTAKEK using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.
- 3. Open the customer processing information file, CUSPI. (Return an error if the file does not exist.)
- 4. Read the first (and only) record from CUSPI to retrieve the encrypted file key. (Return an error if record not found.)
- 5. Create a key context for the file key using the "Create Key Context (QC3CRTKX, Qc3CreateKeyContext)" on page 125.
- 6. Erase the encrypted file key value from program storage.
- 7. Close CUSPI file.
- 8. Open the customer data file, CUSDTA, for sequential read.
- 9. Setup the algorithm description.
- 10. While not EOF
 - Read next record.
 - If accounts receivable balance > 0
 - Decrypt customer data using the "Decrypt Data (QC3DECDT, Qc3DecryptData)" on page 2.
 - Call Create_Bill, passing in the decrypted customer data and balance.
- 11. Erase any customer plaintext data still in program storage.
- 12. Destroy the key contexts using the "Destroy Key Context (QC3DESKX, Qc3DestroyKeyContext)" on page 132.
- 13. Destroy the algorithm context using the "Destroy Algorithm Context (QC3DESAX, Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext)" on page 131.
- 14. Close CUSDTA file.

Examples

Here are example programs for Bill_Cus.

- "Example in ILE C: Reading encrypted data from a file" on page 148
- "Example in ILE RPG: Reading encrypted data from a file" on page 153

Other Considerations

To backup file CUSDTA, you must backup files CUSPI and CUSKEYFILE as well. A perpetrator should not be able to use these files on another system because CUSDTAKEK is encrypted under a master key, and master keys should never be shared between systems. However, if the perpetrator has the ability to restore these files onto the original system and has access to the Decrypt Data API, he will be able to hack the customer data.

It is a good idea to periodically change the value of the master key. Whenever the master key is changed, CUSDTAKEK must be re-encrypted under the new master key value. You can do this with the "Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore)" on page 111 API. Remember to backup a key store file whenever you re-encrypt the key values under a new master key.



Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Example in ILE C: Writing encrypted data to a file

See Code disclaimer information for information pertaining to code examples.

Refer to "Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the Cryptographic Services APIs" on page 134 for a description of this scenario.

```
/*-----*/
/* Sample C program: Write Cus
   COPYRIGHT
                 5722-SS1 (c) IBM Corp 2004
/*
/*
/* This material contains programming source code for your
/* consideration. These examples have not been thoroughly
/* tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot
/* guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function
/* of these programs. All programs contained herein are
/* provided to you "AS IS". THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
/* MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
/* EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. IBM provides no program services for
   these programs and files.
/*
/* Description:
/* This is a sample program to demonstrate use of the Cryptographic
/* Services APIs. APIs demonstrated in this program are:
   Create Algorithm Context
   Create Key Context
    Generate Pseudorandom Numbers
/*
    Encrypt Data
    Destroy Key Context
/*
    Destroy Algorithm Context
/* Function:
/* Get customer information, encrypt it, and write it to the
   Customer Data file (CUSDTA). The file key is kept in the
/*
   Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI).
   Refer to the iSeries (TM) Information Center for a full
   description of this scenario.
/*
/* Use the following commands to compile this program:
    CRTCMOD MODULE (MY LIB/WRITE CUS) SRCFILE (MY LIB/MY SRC)
```

```
CRTSRVPGM SRVPGM(MY LIB/WRITE CUS) +
/*
           MODULE (MY_LIB/WRITE_CUS_MY_LIB/GET_CUSTOMER_INFO) +
/*
           BNDSRVPGM(QC3CTX QC3PRNG QC3DTAEN)
/*
/*
/*----*/
/* Retrieve various structures/utilities.
/*-----/
/* The following structures were generated with GENCSRC. */
/*-----/
 #ifdef cplusplus
 #include <bcd.h>
 #else
 #include <decimal.h>
 #endif
 // PHYSICAL FILE : MY LIB/CUSPI
 // FILE LAST CHANGE DATE : 2004/02/11
 // RECORD FORMAT : CUSPIREC
 // FORMAT LEVEL IDENTIFIER : 248C15A88E09C
  * ------ */
 typedef _Packed struct {
    char \overline{K}EY[16];
                             /* ENCRYPTION KEY */
 #ifndef cplusplus
    decimal(8, 0) LASTCUS;
  #else
    _DecimalT< 8, 0> LASTCUS; /* LAST CUSTOMER NUMBER */
                                /* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
 #endif
 } CUSPIREC both t;
 // PHYSICAL FILE : MY LIB/CUSDTA
 // FILE LAST CHANGE DATE : 2004/02/11
 // RECORD FORMAT : CUSDTAREC
 // FORMAT LEVEL IDENTIFIER : 434C857F6F5B3
 typedef _Packed struct {
 #ifndef cplusplus
    decimal(8,0) CUSNUM;
  #else
    _DecimalT< 8, 0> CUSNUM; /* CUSTOMER NUMBER */
                                /* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
 #endif
    char IV[16];
                                /* INITIALIZATION VECTOR */
 #ifndef __cplusplus
    decimal(10, 2) ARBAL;
                                /* ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE BALANCE */
    DecimalT<10, 2> ARBAL;
                                /* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
```

```
#endif
                                       /* ENCRYPTED CUSTOMER DATA */
      char ECUSDTA[80];
  } CUSDTAREC both t;
               /* Get a customer information */
void Get_Customer_Info(char *customerInfo,
                        decimal(8, 0) *customerNumber);
/*----*/
/* Start of mainline code.
/*-----
int Write Cus()
                           rtn; /* Return code
ERROR -1
  #define
#define
                             0K 0
/* File handling variables
 /* Parameters needed by the Cryptographic Services APIs */
/*-----*/
 Qus_EC_t errCode; /* Error code structure */
char csp; /* Crypto service provider */
Qc3_Format_ALGD0200_T algD; /* Block cipher alg description*/
char AESctx[8]; /* AES alg context token */
int keySize; /* Key size */
char keyFormat; /* Key format */
int keyType; /* Key type */
char keyForm; /* Key form */
int keyForm; /* Key form */
                              keyType; /* Key type */
keyForm; /* Key form */
keyStringLen; /* Length of key string */
 int keyStringLen; /* Length of key string */
Qc3_Format_KEYD0400_T kskey; /* Key store key name structure*/
char KEKctx[8]; /* KEK key context token */
char pcusdta[80]; /* File key context token */
int cipherLen; /* Length of ciphertext */
int plainLen; /* Length of plaintext */
char pRNtype; /* PRN type */
char PRNyarity; /* PRN parity */
unsigned int PRNlen; /* Length of PRN data */
/* Input values from Get Customer Information. */
  char inCusInfo[80];/* Customer Information decimal(8, 0) inCusNum; /* Customer number
```

```
/*----*/
                            /* Init to good return
 rtn = OK;
                            /* Set to generate exceptions */
 memset(&errCode, 0, sizeof(errCode));
                            /* Use any crypto provider
 csp = Qc3 Any CSP;
                            /* Set inCusInfo to null
 memset(inCusInfo, 0, sizeof(inCusInfo));
/* Create an AES algorithm context for the key-encrypting key (KEK). */
/*-----*/
 Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext((unsigned char *)&algD,
    Qc3 Alg Block Cipher, AESctx, &errCode);
/* Create a key context for the key-encrypting key (KEK). */
/*-----/
 memset(&kskey, 0, sizeof(kskey)); /* Init name structure to null */
                           /* Set key store file name */
 memset(kskey.Key_Store, 0x40, sizeof(kskey.Key_Store));
 memset(kskey.Record Label, 0x40, sizeof(kskey.Record Label));
 memcpy(kskey.Record Label, "CUSDTAKEK", 9);
                           /* Create key context
 Qc3CreateKeyContext((char*)&kskey, &keyStringLen, &keyFormat, &keyType,
                &keyForm, NULL, NULL, KEKctx, &errCode);
/* Open Customer Processing Information file. Read first record */
/* to obtain the encrypted file key and last customer number.
/*----*/
                            /* Open CUSPI file
 if ((cuspiPtr = _Ropen("MY_LIB/CUSPI", "rr+, arrseq=Y, riofb=N"))
     == NULL)
                            /* If null ptr returned
/* Send error message
  printf("Open of Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI) failed.");
  return ERROR;
                            /* Return with error */
                            /* Read the first(only) record */
                            /* to get encrypted file key. */
 if ((_Rreadf(cuspiPtr, &cuspi, sizeof(cuspi), __DFT))->num_bytes
    == EOF)
                            /* If record not found
                            /* Send error message
   printf("Customer Processing Information (CUSPI) record missing.");
   _Rclose(cuspiPtr); /* Close CUSPI file
                           /* Return with error
  return ERROR;
```

```
}
/* Create a key context for the file key.
/*-----*/
 Qc3CreateKeyContext(cuspi.KEY, &keySize, &keyFormat, &keyType,
             &keyForm, KEKctx, AESctx, FKctx, &errCode);
/* Open Customer Data file.
/* Open CUSDTA file
 if ((cusdtaPtr = _Ropen("MY_LIB/CUSDTA", "rr+, riofb=N"))
    == NULL)
                         /* If null ptr returned
                        /* Send error message
  printf("Open of CUSDTA file failed.");
  _Rclose(cuspiPtr); /* Close CUSPI file
  return ERROR;
                       /* Return with error
/*----*/
/* Get customer information.
/*-----
                         /* Get customer information */
                         /* and customer number */
  Get Customer Info(inCusInfo, &inCusNum);
/* Repeat loop until no more customers to add/update. */
/*-----/
 /*----*/
/* Generate an Initialization Vector for the customer. */
/*-----*/
  PRNtype = Qc3PRN_TYPE_NORMAL; /* Generate real random numbers*/
PRNparity = Qc3PRN_NO_PARITY; /* Do not adjust parity */
PRNlen = 16; /* Generate 16 bytes */
  Qc3GenPRNs(cusdtaout.IV, PRNlen, PRNtype, PRNparity, &errCode);
/* Copy IV to alg description */
  memcpy(algD.Init_Vector, cusdtaout.IV, 16);
                         /* Encrypt customer data */
  plainLen = sizeof(inCusInfo);
  cipherLen = sizeof(cusdtaout.ECUSDTA);
  Qc3EncryptData(inCusInfo, &plainLen, Qc3_Data,
            (char*)&algD, Qc3 Alg Block Cipher,
            FKctx, Qc3 Key Token,
            &csp, NULL, cusdtaout.ECUSDTA, &cipherLen, &rtnLen,
```

```
&errCode):
```

```
/* Write customer data to file CUSDTA.
   if (inCusNum == 0)
                                   /* If new customer
     cuspi.LASTCUS += 1;
                                   /* Increment last customer num */
     cusdtaout.CUSNUM=cuspi.LASTCUS; /* Give new customer a number */
     cusdtaout.ARBAL = 10;  /* Set balance to setup fee
                                   /* Write record to file
     if (( Rwrite(cusdtaPtr, &cusdtaout, sizeof(cusdtaout)))->num bytes
             < sizeof(cusdtaout))
                                    /* If write fails
                                   /* Send error message
       printf("Error occurred writing record to CUSDTA file.");
       inCusNum = 99999999; /* Set to exit loop
       rtn = ERROR;
                                   /* Indicate error condition
                                   /* If existing customer
   else
                                    /* Read existing record
     if (( Rreadk(cusdtaPtr, &cusdtain, sizeof(cusdtain), KEY EQ,
          &inCusNum, sizeof(inCusNum))) -> num_bytes < sizeof(cusdtain))
                                   /* If read fails
                                   /* Send error message
                                                                 */
       printf("Error occurred reading record in CUSDTA file.");
       inCusNum = 99999999;
                                   /* Set to exit loop
       rtn = ERROR;
                                   /* Indicate error condition
                                    /* Copy customer number
     cusdtaout.CUSNUM = cusdtain.CUSNUM;
                                    /* Copy balance
     cusdtaout.ARBAL = cusdtain.ARBAL;
                                    /* Update customer record
     if (( Rupdate(cusdtaPtr, &cusdtaout, sizeof(cusdtaout)))->num bytes
             < sizeof(cusdtaout))
                                    /* If update fails
                                   /* Send error message
       printf("Error occurred updating record in CUSDTA file.");
       inCusNum = 99999999; /* Set to exit loop
       rtn = ERROR;
                                   /* Indicate error condition
/* Get customer information.
                                   /* Get customer information
   if (rtn == 0K)
                                    /* and customer number
     Get Customer Info(inCusInfo, &inCusNum);
                                    /* Return to top of while loop */
/* Update last customer number in CUSPI file.
                                   /* Write record to file
 if ((_Rupdate(cuspiPtr, &cuspi, sizeof(cuspi)))->num_bytes
        < sizeof(cuspi))
                                    /* If write fails
                                    /* Send error message
```

```
printf("Error occurred updating record in CUSPI file.");
/* Cleanup.
                                     /* Clear plaintext data
 memset(inCusInfo, 0, sizeof(inCusInfo));
 Qc3DestroyKeyContext(FKctx, &errCode);
/* Destroy KEK context
                                    /* Destroy file key context
 Qc3DestroyKeyContext(KEKctx, &errCode);
                                    /* Destroy the alg context
 Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext(AESctx, &errCode);
                                     /* Close CUSDTA file
  Rclose(cusdtaPtr);
                                     /* Close CUSPI file
 Rclose(cuspiPtr);
                                     /* Return
 return rtn;
}
≪
```

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Example in ILE RPG: Writing encrypted data to a file

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the Code license and disclaimer information.

Refer to "Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the Cryptographic Services APIs" on page 134 for a description of this scenario.

```
* Sample RPG program: write_cus
* COPYRIGHT 5722-SS1 (c) IBM Corp 2004, 2006
* This material contains programming source code for your
* consideration. These examples have not been thoroughly
* tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot
* guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function
\star of these programs. All programs contained herein are
* provided to you "AS IS". THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
* MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
* EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. IBM provides no program services for
* these programs and files.
* Description: This is a sample program to demonstrate use
* of the Cryptographic Services APIs. APIs demonstrated in
* this program are:
       Create Algorithm Context
       Create Key Context
      Generate Pseudorandom Numbers
       Encrypt Data
       Destroy Key Context
      Destroy Algorithm Context
\star Function: Get customer information, encrypt it, and write it
* to the Customer Data file (CUSDTA). The file key is kept
* in the Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI).
* Refer to the iSeries (TM) Information Center for a full
* description of this scenario.
```

```
* Use the following command to compile this program:
 * CRTRPGMOD MODULE(MY LIB/WRITE CUS) SRCFILE(MY LIB/QRPGLESRC)
H nomain bnddir('QC2LE')
           uf e
                              disk
Fcuspi
                                       usropn
           uf a e
                                      prefix(C) usropn
Fcusdta
                              disk
 * System includes
D/Copy QSYSINC/QRPGLESRC,QUSEC
D/Copy QSYSINC/QRPGLESRC,QC3CCI
 * Prototypes
DWrite_Cus
                                10i 0 extproc('Write Cus')
                  pr
D Get_Customer_Info...
D
                                       extproc('Get Customer Info')
                  pr
D inCusInfo
                                 1
D inCusNbr
                                 8
                                    0
DCrtA1gCtx
                                       extproc('Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext')
                  pr
D algD
                                 1
                                       const
D algFormat
                                 8
                                       const
                                 8
D AESctx
D errCod
                                 1
DCrtKeyCtx
                                       extproc('Qc3CreateKeyContext')
                  pr
D key
D keySize
                                10i 0 const
D keyFormat
                                 1
                                      const
D keyType
                                10i 0 const
D keyForm
                                 1
                                      const
D keyEncKey
                                 8
                                       const options(*omit)
D keyEncAlg
                                 8
                                       const options(*omit)
                                 8
D keyTkn
D errCod
DDestroyKeyCtx
                                       extproc('Qc3DestroyKeyContext')
D keyTkn
                                 8
                                       const
D errCod
                                 1
DDestroyAlgCtx
                                       extproc('Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext')
D AESTkn
                                 8
                                       const
D errCod
                                 1
DEncryptData
                                       extproc('Qc3EncryptData')
                                 1
D clrData
                                       const
                                10i 0 const
D clrDataSize
D clrDataFmt
                                 8
                                      const
D algDesc
                                 1
                                      const
D algDescFmt
                                 8
                                      const
D keyDesc
                                 1
                                       const
                                 8
D keyDescFmt
                                      const
D csp
                                 1
                                      const
D cspDevNam
                                10
                                      const options(*omit)
D EncDta
                                 1
                                10i 0 const
D DtaLenPrv
D DtaLenRtn
                                10i 0
D errCod
                                 1
DGenPRN
                                       extproc('Qc3GenPRNs')
D PRNData
                                 1
D PRNDataLen
                                10i 0 const
D PRNType
                                 1
                                       const
D PRNParity
                                 1
                                       const
D errCod
                                 1
```

```
DPrint
                 pr
                               10i 0 extproc('printf')
D charString
                                1
                                     const options(*nopass)
PWrite Cus
                 b
                                     export
DWrite Cus
                 рi
                               10i 0
* Local variable
                                1
                                   inz('0')
D csp
         S
                               10i 0 inz(-1)
D error
                 S
D ok
                 S
                               10i 0 inz(0)
D rtn
                 S
                               10i 0
D rtnLen
                               10i 0
                 S
D plainLen
                               10i 0
                 S
D cipherLen
                               10i 0
               S
D kekTkn
                                8
                S
                                8
D AESctx
                S
D KEKctx
                                8
                S
D FKctx
                                8
                S
D keySize
                               10i 0
                 S
D keyType
                 S
                               10i 0
D keyFormat
                 S
                               1
D keyForm
                               1
                S
D inCusInfo
                               80
                S
D inCusNum
                               8 0
                S
D ECUSDTA
                               80
С
                   eval
                             rtn = ok
C
                             QUSBPRV = 0
                   eval
* Create an AES algorithm context for the key-encrypting key (KEK)
                             QC3D0200 = *loval
                   eval
C
                   eval
                             QC3BCA = 22
С
                             QC3BL = 16
                   eval
C
                             QC3MODE = '1'
                   eval
С
                             QC3P0 = '0'
                   eval
                             CrtAlgCtx( QC3D0200 :'ALGD0200'
С
                   callp
                                       :AESctx :QUSEC)
* Create a key context for the key-encrypting key (KEK)
С
                   eval
                             keySize = %size(QC3D040000)
С
                             keyFormat = '0'
                   eval
С
                   eval
                             keyType = 22
                             keyForm = '0'
                   eval
С
                   eval
                             QC3D040000 = *loval
С
                             QC3KS00 = 'CUSKEYFILEMY LIB'
                   eval
С
                             QC3RL = 'CUSDTAKEK'
                   eval
С
                   callp
                             CrtKeyCtx( QC3D040000 :keySize :'4'
                                       :keyType :keyForm :*OMIT
С
С
                                       :*OMIT
                                                   :KEKctx :QUSEC)
C
* Open CUSPI file
С
                   open(e)
                             cuspi
С
                             %error = '1'
                   if
С
                   callp
                             Print('Open of Customer Processing -
C
                                    Information File (CUSPI) failed')
С
                   return
                             error
                   endif
* Read first (only) record to get encrypted file key
С
                   read(e)
                             cuspirec
С
                   if
                             %eof = '1'
С
                             Print('Customer Processing Information -
                   callp
С
                                    (CUSPI) record missing')
С
                   close
                             cuspi
С
                   return
                             error
                   endif
* Create a key context for the file key
С
                   eval
                             keySize = %size(KEY)
С
                             keyFormat = '0'
                   eval
```

```
C
                     eval
                                keyType = 22
С
                                keyForm = '1'
                     eval
С
                                CrtKeyCtx( KEY
                     callp
                                                   :keySize :keyFormat
С
                                          :keyType :keyForm :KEKctx
С
                                          :AESctx :FKctx
                                                               :QUSEC)
   Open CUSDTA
С
                     open(e)
                                cusdta
                                %error = '1'
С
                     if
С
                     callp
                                Print('Open of CUSDTA file failed')
С
                     close
С
                     return
C
                     endif
  Get customer information and customer number
С
                                Get_Customer_Info(inCusInfo :inCusNum)
                     callp
   Repeat loop until no more customers to add/update
С
                                inCusNum <> 99999999
                     dow
   Generate an initialization Vector for the customer
С
                                GenPRN( QC3IV :16 :'0' :'0' :QUSEC)
                     callp
  Encrypt customer information
                                plainLen = %size(CCUSDTA)
                     eval
С
                                cipherLen = %size(CCUSDTA)
                     eval
\mathsf{C}
                     callp
                                EncryptData( inCusInfo :plainLen
\mathsf{C}
                                             :'DATA0100' :QC3D0200
С
                                             :'ALGD0200' :FKctx
C
                                             :'KEYD0100' :csp
С
                                             :*OMIT
                                                         :ECUSDTA
С
                                             :cipherLen :rtnLen
С
                                             :QUSEC)
   Write customer data to file CUSDTA
C
                     i f
                                inCusNum = 0
С
                                LASTCUS += 1
                     eval
С
                     eval
                                CCUSNUM = LASTCUS
С
                                CARBAL = 10
                     eval
С
                     eval
                                CCUSDTA = ECUSDTA
С
                     eval
                                CIV = QC3IV
C
                     write(e)
                               cusdtarec
С
                                %error = '1'
                     if
С
                     callp
                                Print('Error occurred writing -
С
                                      record to CUSDTA file')
С
                                inCusNum = 999999999
                     eval
С
                                rtn = error
                     eval
                     endif
С
                     else
 * Read existing customer
                               cusdtarec
С
                     chain(e)
      inCusNum
С
                                %error = '1'
                     if
С
                     callp
                                Print('Error occurred reading -
С
                                      record in CUSDTA file')
С
                                inCusNum = 999999999
                     eval
С
                     eval
                                rtn = error
С
                     endif
С
                                CIV = QC3IV
                     eval
C
                     eval
                                CCUSDTA = ECUSDTA
С
                     update(e) cusdtarec
С
                                %error = '1'
                     if
С
                                Print('Error occurred updating -
                     callp
С
                                      record in CUSDTA file')
\mathsf{C}
                                inCusNum = 999999999
                     eval
                                rtn = error
C
C
C
                     eval
                     endif
                     endif
С
                     if
                                rtn = ok
С
                     callp
                                Get_Customer_Info(inCusInfo :inCusNum)
С
                     endif
С
                     enddo
С
                     update(e) cuspirec
                                %error = '1'
С
                     if
```

```
С
                    callp
                              Print('Error occurred updating -
С
                                    record in CUSPI file')
С
                    endif
* Cleanup
С
                              inCusInfo = *loval
                    eval
                    callp
                              DestroyKeyCtx( FKctx :QUSEC)
С
                    callp
                              DestroyKeyCtx( KEKctx :QUSEC)
С
                    callp
                              DestroyAlgCtx( AESctx :QUSEC)
С
                    close
                              cusdta
                    close
                              cuspi
                    return
                              rtn
```



Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Example in ILE C: Reading encrypted data from a file

See Code disclaimer information for information pertaining to code examples.

Refer to "Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the Cryptographic Services APIs" on page 134 for a description of this scenario.

```
/* Sample C program: Bill Cus
/*
/*
   COPYRIGHT
                  5722-SS1 (c) IBM Corp 2004, 2006
/* This material contains programming source code for your
/* consideration. These examples have not been thoroughly
/* tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot
/* guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function
/* of these programs. All programs contained herein are
\slash provided to you "AS IS". THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
/* MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
/* EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. IBM provides no program services for
/*
   these programs and files.
                                                                     */
/*
                                                                     */
/* Description:
/st This is a sample program to demonstrate use of the Cryptographic st/
/* Services APIs. APIs demonstrated in this program are:
                                                                     */
    Create Algorithm Context
    Create Key Context
/*
    Decrypt Data
/*
    Destroy Key Context
    Destroy Algorithm Context
/* Function:
/* For each record in the Customer Data file (CUSDTA), check the
/st accounts receivable balance. If there is a balance, decrypt the st/
/* customer's data and call Bill Cus to create a bill. The customer*/
/* data is encrypted with a file key kept in the Customer Processing*/
/* Information file (CUSPI).
/*
/*
   Refer to the iSeries (TM) Information Center for a full
/*
   description of this scenario.
/*
/* Use the following commands to compile this program:
    CRTCMOD MODULE(MY_LIB/BILL_CUS) SRCFILE(MY_LIB/MY_SRC)
```

```
CRTSRVPGM SRVPGM(MY_LIB/BILL_CUS) +
           MODULE(MY_LIB/BILL_CUS_MY_LIB/CREATE_BILL) +
/*
           BNDSRVPGM(QC3CTX QC3PRNG QC3DTADE)
/*
/*
/*----*/
/* Retrieve various structures/utilities.
/st The following structures were generated with GENCSRC. st/
/*-----*/
 #ifdef cplusplus
 #include <bcd.h>
 #else
 #include <decimal.h>
 #endif
 // PHYSICAL FILE : MY LIB/CUSPI
 // FILE LAST CHANGE DATE : 2004/02/11
 // RECORD FORMAT : CUSPIREC
 // FORMAT LEVEL IDENTIFIER : 248C15A88E09C
  * ------ */
 typedef Packed struct {
    char \overline{KEY[16]};
                                /* ENCRYPTION KEY */
 #ifndef cplusplus
    decimal(8,0) LASTCUS;
  #else
    _DecimalT< 8, 0> LASTCUS; /* LAST CUSTOMER NUMBER */
                                /* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
 #endif
 } CUSPIREC both t;
 // PHYSICAL FILE : MY LIB/CUSDTA
 // FILE LAST CHANGE DATE : 2004/02/11
 // RECORD FORMAT : CUSDTAREC
 // FORMAT LEVEL IDENTIFIER : 434C857F6F5B3
  * ------ */
 typedef _Packed struct {
 #ifndef cplusplus
    decimal(8,0) CUSNUM;
    _DecimalT< 8, 0> CUSNUM; /* CUSTOMER NUMBER */
/* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
 #endif
    char IV[16];
                                /* INITIALIZATION VECTOR */
 #ifndef cplusplus
    decimal(10, 2) ARBAL;
  #else
    DecimalT<10, 2> ARBAL;
                                /* ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE BALANCE */
                                 /* BCD class SPECIFIED IN DDS */
 #endif
```

```
char ECUSDTA[80];
                              /* ENCRYPTED CUSTOMER DATA */
 } CUSDTAREC both t;
/* Function declarations
                                     /* Create a bill
void Create Bill(char *customerData, decimal(10, 2) balance);
/*-----*/
/* Start of mainline code.
int Bill Cus()
                  rtn; /* Return code
ERROR -1
OK 0
                                                                    */
 #define
#define
/* File handling variables
 */
                                                                    */
                                                                    */
/*-----*/
/* Parameters needed by the Cryptographic Services APIs
 Qus_EC_t errCode; /* Error code structure */
char csp; /* Crypto service provider */
Qc3_Format_ALGD0200_T algD; /* Block cipher alg description*/
char AESctx[8]; /* AES alg context token */
int keySize; /* Key size */
char keyFormat; /* Key format */
int kevTvpe: /* Key type */
                       keyType; /* Key type
keyForm; /* Key form
 int.
                                                                    */
 char
                                                                    */
                       keyStringLen; /* Length of key string
 Qc3_Format_KEYD0400_T kskey; /* Key store structure char KEKctx[8]; /* KEK key context token char FKctx[8]; /* File key context token
                      pcusdta[80]; /* Plaintext customer data
 char
                                                                    */
                      cipherLen; /* Length of ciphertext
plainLen; /* Length of plaintext
rtnLen; /* Return length
 int
 int
/*----*/
                                     /* Set to generate exceptions */
 memset(&errCode, 0, sizeof(errCode));
                                     /* Use any crypto provider
 csp = Qc3_Any_CSP;
/* Create an AES algorithm context for the key-encrypting key (KEK). */
/*-----*/
```

```
algD.Pad Option = Qc3 No Pad;
                           /* Do not pad
                            /* Create algorithm context
 Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext((unsigned char *)&algD,
    Qc3_Alg_Block_Cipher, AESctx, &errCode);
/*-----/
/* Create a key context for the key-encrypting key (KEK). */
/*-----*/
 keyFormat = Qc3 KSLabel Struct; /* Key format is keystore label*/
 keyStringLen = sizeof(kskey); /* Length of key string */
                           /* Key type is AES
/* Key string is clear
 keyType = Qc3_AES;
keyForm = Qc3_Clear;
 memset(&kskey, 0, sizeof(kskey)); /* Init name structure to null */
                            /* Set key store file name */
 memset(kskey.Key Store, 0x40, sizeof(kskey.Key Store));
 memcpy(kskey.Key_Store, "CUSKEYFILEMY_LIB", 16);
                            /* Set key store label
 memset(kskey.Record Label, 0x40, sizeof(kskey.Record Label));
 memcpy(kskey.Record Label, "CUSDTAKEK", 9);
                            /* Create key context
 Qc3CreateKeyContext((char*)&kskey, &keyStringLen, &keyFormat, &keyType,
                &keyForm, NULL, NULL, KEKctx, &errCode);
/* Open Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI).
/* Read first record to obtain the encrypted file key.
/*-----*/
                             /* Open CUSPI file
 if ((cuspiPtr = _Ropen("MY_LIB/CUSPI", "rr, arrseq=Y, riofb=N"))
     == NULL)
                            /* If null ptr returned
                            /* Send error message
  printf("Open of Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI) failed.");
                           /* Return with error */
  return ERROR;
                             /* Read the first(only) record */
                             /* to get encrypted file key. */
 if ((_Rreadf(cuspiPtr, &cuspi, sizeof(cuspi), __DFT))->num_bytes
                            /* If record not found
/* Send error message
  printf("Customer Processing Information (CUSPI) record missing.");
  _Rclose(cuspiPtr); /* Close CUSPI file
                           /* Return with error
  return ERROR;
/*-----/
/* Create a key context for the file key.
/*-----*/
 keyFormat - QCS_ST..._St... /* Key type is AES
keyForm = QCS_Encrypted; /* Key is encrypted with a KEK */
/* Create key context */
 Qc3CreateKeyContext(cuspi.KEY, &keySize, &keyFormat, &keyType,
                &keyForm, KEKctx, AESctx, FKctx, &errCode);
/*----*/
/* Wipe out the encryptd file key value from program storage and
```

```
/* close the CUSPI file.
                                 /* Wipe out encrypted file key */
 memset(cuspi.KEY, 0, sizeof(cuspi.KEY));
 _Rclose(cuspiPtr); /* Close CUSPI file
/*----*/
/* Open Customer Data file.
                                 /* Open CUSDTA file
 if ((cusdtaPtr = _Ropen("MY_LIB/CUSDTA", "rr, arrseq=Y, riofb=N"))
      == NULL)
                                 /* If null ptr returned
                                 /* Send error message
   printf("Open of CUSDTA file failed.");
   return ERROR;
/* Read each record of CUSDTA.
                                 /* Read next record in file */
                                 /* while not End-Of-File */
 while ((_Rreadn(cusdtaPtr, &cusdta, sizeof(cusdta), __DFT))->num_bytes
        != EOF)
/* If accounts receivable balance > 0, decrypt customer data and */
/* create a bill for the customer.
   if (cusdta.ARBAL > 0)
                                 /* Copy IV to alg description */
     memcpy(algD.Init_Vector, cusdta.IV, 16);
                                 /* Decrypt customer data
     cipherLen = sizeof(cusdta.ECUSDTA);
     plainLen = sizeof(pcusdta);
     Qc3DecryptData(cusdta.ECUSDTA, &cipherLen,
                  (char*)&algD, Qc3 Alg Block Cipher,
                  FKctx, Qc3_Key_Token,
                  &csp, NULL, pcusdta, &plainLen, &rtnLen,
                  &errCode);
                                 /* Create bill
                                                             */
     Create Bill(pcusdta, cusdta.ARBAL);
                                  /* Clear plaintext data
 memset(&pcusdta, 0, sizeof(pcusdta));
                                  /* Destroy file key context
 Qc3DestroyKeyContext(FKctx, &errCode);
                                  /* Destroy KEK context
 Qc3DestroyKeyContext(KEKctx, &errCode);
                                 /* Destroy the alg context
                                                             */
 Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext(AESctx, &errCode);
                                 /* Close CUSDTA file
                                                             */
```

```
Rclose(cusdtaPtr);
                                     /* Return successful
                                                                    */
 return OK;
≪
```

Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Example in ILE RPG: Reading encrypted data from a file

Note: By using the code examples, you agree to the terms of the Code license and disclaimer information.

Refer to "Scenario: Key Management and File Encryption Using the Cryptographic Services APIs" on page 134 for a description of this scenario.

```
* Sample RPG program: bill cus
 * COPYRIGHT 5722-SS1 (c) IBM Corp 2004, 2006
* This material contains programming source code for your
* consideration. These examples have not been thoroughly
 * tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot
* guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function
 * of these programs. All programs contained herein are
 * provided to you "AS IS". THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
 * EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. IBM provides no program services for
 * these programs and files.
* Description: This is a sample program to demonstrate use
 * of the Cryptographic Services APIs. APIs demonstrated in
 * this program are:
       Create Algorithm Context
       Create Key Context
       Decrypt Data
       Destroy Key Context
       Destroy Algorithm Context
* Function: For each record in the Customer Data file (CUSDTA),
* check the accounts receivable balance. If there is a balance
 * decrypt the customers data and call bill cus to create a bill.
* The customer data is encrypted with a file key kept in the
 * Customer Processing Information file (CUSPI).
 * Refer to the iSeries (TM) Information Center for a full
 * description of this scenario.
* Use the following command to compile this program:
* CRTRPGMOD MODULE(MY LIB/BILL CUS) SRCFILE(MY LIB/QRPGLESRC)
H nomain bnddir('QC2LE')
Fcuspi
          uf e
                              disk
                                     usropn
Fcusdta
          uf a e
                              disk
                                     prefix(C) usropn
* System includes
D/Copy QSYSINC/QRPGLESRC,QUSEC
D/Copy QSYSINC/QRPGLESRC,QC3CCI
 * Prototypes
DBill Cus
                               10i 0 extproc('Bill Cus')
DCreate Bill
                               10i 0 extproc('Create Bill')
```

```
D cusDta
                                    const
                               1
                              10 2 value
D balance
DCrtAlgCtx
                                    extproc('Qc3CreateAlgorithmContext')
               pr
D algD
                               1
                                    const
D algFormat
                               8
                                    const
D AESctx
                               8
D errCod
                               1
DCrtKeyCtx
                                    extproc('Qc3CreateKeyContext')
               pr
D key
                               1
D keySize
                              10i 0 const
D keyFormat
                              1
                                   const
D keyType
                              10i 0 const
D keyForm
                              1
                                   const
D keyEncKey
                               8
                                    const options(*omit)
                               8
D keyEncAlg
                                    const options(*omit)
                               8
D keyTkn
D errCod
                               1
DDestroyKeyCtx
                                    extproc('Qc3DestroyKeyContext')
                 pr
D keyTkn
                               8
                                    const
D errCod
                               1
DDestroyAlgCtx pr
                                    extproc('Qc3DestroyAlgorithmContext')
D AESTkn
                               8
                                    const
D errCod
                               1
DDecryptData pr
                                    extproc('Qc3DecryptData')
                               1
D encData
                                    const
                              10i 0 const
D encDataSize
D algDesc
                              1
                                   const
D algDescFmt
                             8
                                  const
D keyDesc
                             1
                                   const
                             8 const
D keyDescFmt
                              1
                                    const
D csp
D cspDevNam
                              10
                                   const options(*omit)
D clrDta
                               1
D clrLenPrv
                              10i 0 const
D clrLenRtn
                              10i 0
D errCod
                              1
                           10i 0 extproc('printf')
DPrint
D charString
                               1
                                    const options(*nopass)
                 b
PBill Cus
                                    export
DBill_Cus
                 рi
                              10i 0
 * Local variable
                              1 inz('0')
D csp s
                        1 inz('0',
10i 0 inz(-1)
10i 0 inz(0)
10i 0
D error
               S
D ok s D rtn s
D rtn s
D rtnLen s
D plainLen s
D cipherLen s
D kekTkn s
D AESctx s
                              10i 0
                              10i 0
                              10i 0
                               8
                               8
               S
D KEKctx
                              8
               S
D FKctx
                          10i 0
D keySize
               S
S
D keyType
                            10i 0
                              1
D keyFormat
               S
D keyForm
                S
                               1
D inCusInfo
                S
                              80
                              8 0
D inCusNum
D ECUSDTA
                              80
                 S
```

```
eval
                               QUSBPRV = 0
 * Create an AES algorithm context for the key-encrypting key (KEK)
                               QC3D0200 = *loval
С
                     eval
                               QC3BCA = 22
C
C
                     eval
                     eval
                               QC3BL = 16
                               QC3MODE = '1'
                     eval
С
                               QC3P0 = '0'
                     eval
С
                               CrtAlgCtx( QC3D0200 : 'ALGD0200'
                     callp
С
                                          :AESctx :QUSEC)
  Create a key context for the key-encrypting key (KEK)
C
                     eval
                               keySize = %size(QC3D040000)
С
                               keyFormat = '0'
                     eval
\mathsf{C}
                               keyType = 22
                     eval
С
                               keyForm = '0'
                     eval
С
                     eval
                               QC3D040000 = *loval
C
                               QC3KS00 = 'CUSKEYFILEMY LIB'
                     eval
                               QC3RL = 'CUSDTAKEK'
С
                     eval
С
                     callp
                               CrtKeyCtx( QC3D040000 :keySize :'4'
С
                                                      :keyForm :*OMIT
                                          :keyType
С
                                                       :KEKctx :QUSEC)
                                          :*OMIT
С
   Open CUSPI file
                     open(e)
                               cuspi
\mathbb{C}
                               %error = '1'
                     if
С
                               Print('Open of Customer Processing -
                     callp
С
                                       Information File (CUSPI) failed')
С
                     return
                               error
C
                     endif
  Read first (only) record to get encrypted file key
С
                     read(e)
                               cuspirec
С
                     if
                               %eof = '1'
С
                               Print('Customer Processing Information -
                     callp
С
                                       (CUSPI) record missing')
С
                     close
                               cuspi
C
                     return
                               error
С
                     endif
C
                     close
                               cuspi
   Create a key context for the file key
С
                               keySize = %size(KEY)
                     eval
C
C
                               keyFormat = '0'
                     eval
                               keyType = 22
                     eval
С
                     eval
                               keyForm = '1'
С
                               CrtKeyCtx( KEY
                                                   :keySize :keyFormat
                     callp
С
                                          :keyType :keyForm :KEKctx
С
                                          :AESctx :FKctx
                                                              :QUSEC)
 * Wipe out the encrypted file key value from program storage
С
                     eval
                               Key = *loval
 * Open CUSDTA
С
                     open(e)
                               cusdta
                               %error = '1'
С
                     if
С
                     callp
                               Print('Open of CUSDTA file failed')
C
                     close
                               cuspi
С
                     return
                               error
C
                     endif
   Read each record of CUSDTA
С
                     read(e)
                               cusdtarec
С
                               %eof <> '1'
                     dow
 * If accounts receivable balance > 0, decrypt customer data and
   create a bill
С
                     if
                               CARBAL > 0
   Decrypt customer information
                               QC3IV = CIV
C
                     eval
С
                     eva1
                               plainLen = %size(CCUSDTA)
С
                     eval
                               cipherLen = %size(ECUSDTA)
С
                     callp
                               DecryptData( CCUSDTA
                                                         :cipherLen
С
                                                         :'ALGD0200'
                                            :QC3D0200
```

```
C
                                             :FKctx
                                                         :'KEYD0100'
C
                                                         :*OMIT
                                             :csp
С
                                             :ECUSDTA
                                                         :plainLen
                                                         :QUSEC)
                                             :rtnLen
                     callp
                                Create Bill ( ECUSDTA : CARBAL)
{\tt C}
                     endif
                     read(e)
                                cusdtarec
С
                     enddo
* Cleanup
С
                     eval
                                ecusdta = *loval
C
                     callp
                                DestroyKeyCtx( FKctx :QUSEC)
С
                     callp
                                DestroyKeyCtx( KEKctx :QUSEC)
С
                                DestroyAlgCtx( AESctx :QUSEC)
                     callp
                     close
                                cusdta
                     return
```



Top | Cryptographic Services APIs | APIs by category

Cryptographic Services Master Keys

The eServer is capable of storing eight master keys, which cannot be directly modified or accessed by the user (including the security officer). These master keys are 256-bit AES keys and can be used with the cryptographic services APIs to protect other keys.

Each master key is composed of three 32-byte values, called versions. The versions are **new**, **current**, and **old**. The **new** master key version contains the value of the master key while it is being loaded. The **current** master key version contains the active master key value. This is the value that will be used when a master key is specified on a cryptographic operation (unless specifically stated otherwise). The **old** master key version contains the previous current master key version. It is used to prevent the loss of data and keys when the master key is changed.

The "Load Master Key Part (QC3LDMKP, Qc3LoadMasterKeyPart)" on page 104 API loads a key part into the new master key version. To ensure no single person has the ability to reproduce a master key, assign different key parts to different individuals.

The "Set Master Key (QC3SETMK, Qc3SetMasterKey)" on page 108 API copies the current master key version into the old master key version, copies the new master key version into the current master key version, and then clears the new master key version by setting it to binary 0s.

The current and old master key versions each have a 20-byte key verification value (KVV). The KVV is used to determine if the master key has changed. Use the "Test Master Key (QC3TSTMK, QcTestMasterKey)" on page 109 API to retrieve the KVV values. In addition, if a KVV is associated with a key when that key is encrypted under a master key, the KVV can be used later to determine if the master key has changed, and if the encrypted key should be re-encrypted.

The "Clear Master Key (QC3CLRMK, Qc3ClearMasterKey)" on page 85 API clears a new or old master key version by setting it to binary 0s.

Each of these APIs create a security CY audit record.

The server's master keys are not saved as part of a SAVSYS operation. Therefore, the passphrases used with Load Master Key Part should be saved so that a master key can be restored in the event it is lost. For example, the master keys will be destroyed when the licensed internal code is installed.

Whenever a master key is changed, all keys encrypted under that master key require re-encryption. For key store files, use the "Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore)" on page 111 API. For keys stored outside a key store file, use the "Export Key (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey)" on page 89 then "Import Key (QC3IMPKY, Qc3ImportKey)" on page 101 APIs. For more information about key store files, refer to "Cryptographic Services Key Store."

Whenever a key is encrypted under a master key, the KVV for the current version of the master key is returned. Keys encrypted under a master key can be stored in a key store file, or stored at the discretion of the user. When a key is stored in a key store file, the KVV of the master key is stored in the key record along with the key value. When a key encrypted under a master key is stored by the user, the user should also save the KVV. When a key encrypted under a master key is used on an API and the master key KVV is supplied, cryptographic services will check the supplied KVV against the master key versions' KVVs. If the supplied KVV matches the current version KVV, the operation will proceed normally. If the supplied KVV matches the old version KVV, the operation will proceed but return a diagnostic to the API and to QSYSOPR informing the user that the key needs retranslation. If the supplied KVV matches neither, the operation will end with an error.



Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Cryptographic Services Key Store

Before reading this information, review the information in "Cryptographic Services Master Keys" on page 156.

Cryptographic services key store is a set of database files used for storing cryptographic keys. A key store file is created using the "Create Key Store (QC3CRTKS, Qc3CreateKeyStore)" on page 86 API. Any type of key supported by cryptographic services (e.g. DES, RC2, RSA, MD5-HMAC) can be stored in a key store file. Keys stored in a cryptographic services key store file can be used with the cryptographic services APIs in operations on data or keys.

Keys are added to a key store file using the "Write Key Record (QC3WRTKR, Qc3WriteKeyRecord)" on page 112 or "Generate Key Record (QC3GENKR, Qc3GenKeyRecord)" on page 98 API. Each record in a key store file holds a key or key pair. When the key store file is created, the user specifies the master key under which the key values will be encrypted before storing (except for RSA public key values which are stored in plaintext.) Besides the key value, the record contains the key type (e.g. TDES, AES, RSA), the key size, the key verification value (KVV) of the master key at the time the key value was encrypted, and a label. All fields in the key store record are stored as CCSID 65535 except for the record label. The record label will be converted from the job CCSID or the job default CCSID to Unicode UTF-16 (CCSID 1200).

Use the "Retrieve Key Record Attributes (QC3RTVKA, Qc3RetrieveKeyRecordAtr)" on page 106 API to retrieve the key type, key size, master key ID, and KVV for a given key record.

If a master key for a key store file is changed, the keys in that file must be re-encrypted. The "Translate Key Store (QC3TRNKS, Qc3TranslateKeyStore)" on page 111 API can be used to translate key store keys to another master key, or if the same master key is specified, to the current version of the master key.

When a key store key is used, the KVV stored in the record is compared with the KVVs for the master key to determine under which version of the master key the key store key is encrypted. If the KVV matches the current version KVV, the operation proceeds normally. If the KVV matches the old version KVV, the operation proceeds but a warning is issued. The user should use the Translate Key Store API to re-encrypt the key store file. If the KVV matches neither, an error is returned indicating the key store key is outdated. It cannot be recovered unless the master key under which it is encrypted is restored.

After a key store file is changed by adding keys or translating the key values, make a backup of the key store file (e.g by using SAVOBJ).

To export key store keys to another system, use the "Export Key (QC3EXPKY, Qc3ExportKey)" on page 89 API which will return the key value encrypted under another key. Because this API can be used to obtain clear key values, care should be taken to restrict access to this API.

"Delete Key Record (QC3DLTKR, Qc3DeleteKeyRecord)" on page 88 API deletes a key record from a key store file.



Top | "Cryptographic Services APIs," on page 1 | APIs by category

Appendix. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation North Castle Drive Armonk, NY 10504-1785

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation Licensing 2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku Tokyo 106-0032, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation Software Interoperability Coordinator, Department YBWA 3605 Highway 52 N Rochester, MN 55901 U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement, IBM License Agreement for Machine Code, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

(C) IBM 2006. Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs. (C) Copyright IBM Corp. 1998, 2006. All rights reserved.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Programming Interface Information

This Application Programming Interfaces (API) publication documents intended Programming Interfaces that allow the customer to write programs to obtain the services of IBM i5/OS.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

Advanced 36

Advanced Function Printing

Advanced Peer-to-Peer Networking

AFP

AIX

AS/400

COBOL/400

CUA

DB2

DB2 Universal Database

Distributed Relational Database Architecture

Domino

DPI

DRDA

eServer

GDDM

IBM

Integrated Language Environment

Intelligent Printer Data Stream

IPDS

i5/OS

iSeries

Lotus Notes

MVS

Netfinity

Net.Data

NetView

Notes

OfficeVision

Operating System/2

Operating System/400

OS/2

OS/400

PartnerWorld

PowerPC

PrintManager

Print Services Facility

RISC System/6000

RPG/400

RS/6000

SAA

SecureWay

System/36

System/370

System/38

System/390

VisualAge

WebSphere

xSeries

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Terms and Conditions

Permissions for the use of these Publications is granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

Personal Use: You may reproduce these Publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative works of these Publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

Commercial Use: You may reproduce, distribute and display these Publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these Publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these Publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the Publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the Publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations. IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE

IBM

Printed in USA